



# PROJECT MANUAL

## *Chiller System Upgrade Center for Behavioral Medicine Kansas City, Missouri*

Designed By: Insite Group, Inc.  
3540 NE Ralph Powell Rd, Suite B  
Lee's Summit, MO, 64064

Date Issued: February 4, 2025

Project No.: M2430-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

---

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION  
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

---

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

1. Daren T. Carney
2. A-2000150402
3. Responsible for Divisions 02-09 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. HVAC Engineer:

1. Curtis Brungardt
2. PE-2003016693
3. Responsible for Divisions 23 Sections

C. Electrical Engineer:

1. Curtis Brungardt
2. PE-2003016693
3. Responsible for Divisions 26 Sections



END OF DOCUMENT 000107

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
---------	-------	-----------------

## **DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION**

### **000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	2

<b>001116</b>	<b>INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)</b>	1
---------------	---------------------------------	---

<b>002113</b>	<b>INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS</b>	7
---------------	--------------------------------	---

### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:  
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>  
and shall be submitted with your bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov)

### **004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS**

004113	Bid Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

### **005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

### **006000 PROJECT FORMS**

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

### **007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

## **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	Summary Of Work	3
012100	Allowances	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	3
013100	Coordination	6
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules – Bar Chart	5
013300	Submittals	6
013513.16	Site Security and Health Requirements	5
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	11
017400	Cleaning	4
019113	General Commissioning Requirements	8

## **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024100	Demolition	3
--------	------------	---

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024100	Demolition	3
--------	------------	---

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

032000	Concrete Reinforcing	4
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	10

**DIVISION 05 – METALS**

051200	Structural Steel Framing	4
--------	--------------------------	---

**DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

079005	Joint Sealants	3
--------	----------------	---

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	3
--------	------------------------	---

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	5
099000	Painting And Coating	5

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230500	Common Work Results For HVAC	16
230513	Common Motor Requirements For HVAC Equipment	3
230517	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals For HVAC Piping	3
230519	Meters And Gages For HVAC Piping	6
230523	General Duty Valves For HVAC Piping	5
230529	Hangers And Supports For HVAC Piping And Equipment	12
230553	Identification For HVAC Piping And Equipment	6
230593	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC	22
230716	HVAC Equipment Insulation	16
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation	19
230910	Variable Frequency Drives	6
232113	Hydronic Piping	11
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	6
236416	Centrifugal Water Chillers	13
236514.14	Open-Circuit, Induced-Draft, Crossflow Cooling Towers	13

**DIVISION 25 - CONTROLS**

250000	Building Automation Systems	36
--------	-----------------------------	----

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables	7
260523	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables	9
260526	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems	4
260529	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems	6
260533	Raceways And Boxes For Electrical Systems	7
260544	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals For Electrical Raceways And Cabling	5
260553	Identification For Electrical Systems	10
262816	Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers	11

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

284400	Refrigerant Detection And Alarm	5
284621	Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems	17

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>CAD #</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	Sheet G000	02/04/25	G000
2.	Level 1 Overall Plan	Sheet G001	02/04/25	G001
3.	Code Analysis	Sheet G003	02/04/25	G002
4.	Architectural General Info & Enlarged Floor Plan	Sheet A100	02/04/25	A100
5.	Wall Section & Details	Sheet A101	02/04/25	A101
6.	General Notes	Sheet S001	02/04/25	S001
7.	Typical Details	Sheet S002	02/04/25	S002
8.	Partial Plans	Sheet S101	02/04/25	S101
9.	Mechanical/Electrical Symbols	Sheet ME001	02/04/25	ME001
10.	Mechanical/Electrical General Notes	Sheet ME002	02/04/25	ME002
11.	Level 1 Mechanical Piping Demolition	Sheet MPD110A	02/04/25	MPD110A
12.	Level 1 Mechanical Piping Demolition	Sheet MPD110B	02/04/25	MPD110B
13.	Level 1 Mechanical Piping New Work	Sheet MP110A	02/04/25	MP110A
14.	Level 1 Mechanical Piping New Work	Sheet MP110B	02/04/25	MP110B
15.	Mechanical Details	Sheet M501	02/04/25	M501
16.	Mechanical P&IDs	Sheet MD511	02/04/25	MD511
17.	Mechanical P&IDs	Sheet M511	02/04/25	M510

Date: 02/2025  
M2430-01

---

18. Mechanical P&IDs	Sheet M512	02/04/25	M511
19. Mechanical Schedules	Sheet M601	02/04/25	M601
20. Mechanical Schematics	Sheet M701	02/04/25	M701
21. Mechanical Schematics	Sheet M702	02/04/25	M702
22. Level 1 Electrical Power Demolition	Sheet ED110A	02/04/25	ED110A
23. Level 1 Electrical Power Demolition	Sheet ED110B	02/04/25	ED110B
24. Level 1 Electrical Power New Work	Sheet E110A	02/04/25	EP110A
25. Level 1 Electrical Power New Work	Sheet E110B	02/04/25	EP110B
26. Electrical Details	Sheet E501	02/04/25	E501
27. Electrical Schedule	Sheet E601	02/04/25	E601
28. Electrical One-Line Diagram – Demolition	Sheet ED701	02/04/25	ED701
29. Electrical One-Line Diagram – New Work	Sheet E701	02/04/25	E701

END OF SECTION 000115

## SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

### 1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri  
Office of Administration,  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
Jefferson City, Missouri

### 2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Chiller System Upgrade  
Center for Behavioral Medicine  
Kansas City, Missouri  
**Project No.: M2430-01**

### 3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, June 26, 2025
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

### 4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes the demolition and replacement of three (3) chillers, cooling towers and associated equipment and controls.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 5%, WBE 5%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

### 5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 11:00 AM, June 10, 2025, at 1000 E 24th St., Kansas City, MO – 5<sup>th</sup> floor Conference room 7/8.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

### 6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### 7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Insite Group, Inc., Matt Begnoche, 816.228.3377, email: [matt@insitegroup.net](mailto:matt@insitegroup.net)
- B. Project Manager: Jared Cook, 573.690.6733, email: [jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov](mailto:jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov)

### 8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

## **SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

### **2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS**

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### **3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS**

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

### **4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS**

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.



## **5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE**

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project’s requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

### **Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):**

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner’s website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov).
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier’s check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

## **6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS**

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

#### **7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS**

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

#### **8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov), revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

#### **9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

#### **10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

#### **11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

#### **12.0 - WORKING DAYS**

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
  - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### **13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS**

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

#### **14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:**

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

#### **15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.
2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.

2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
  - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
  - b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
  - c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
  - d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
  - e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
  - f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
  - g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
  - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
  - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



# State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

## *Contractor Name and Address*

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

**Project Name:** Chiller System Upgrade  
Center for Behavioral Medicine  
Kansas City, Missouri

**Project Number:** M2430-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

## **ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The contract completion date is **March 31, 2026**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

## **ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,200** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.



#### ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

**TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT:** (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

**UNIT PRICES:** The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

#### ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

**MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo):** The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

**DAVIS-BACON ACT:** If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

#### ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.



## ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
  - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
  - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
  - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
    - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
    - ii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
    - iii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
    - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
    - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
    - vi. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
    - vii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
    - viii. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414), if applicable
  - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
  - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
  - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
  - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
  - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

## ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

### APPROVED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Brian Yansen, Director  
Division of Facilities Management,  
Design and Construction

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Corporate Secretary

**SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we \_\_\_\_\_

as principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

**AS APPLICABLE:**

**AN INDIVIDUAL**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**A PARTNERSHIP**

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATION**

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of President: \_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Surety Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**  
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**  
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

**QUALITY COMPARISON**

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

**PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS**

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED

**SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION**

---

---

---

---

---

---

**DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?**☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

---

---

---

---

---

---

**SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK**☐ YES ☐ NO**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

**REVIEW AND ACTION**☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

---

☐ Substitution is accepted.☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

---

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE**

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT:                    hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with                    hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this                    day of                    , 20                    .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,  
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

**MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>FINAL</b>	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

### **CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:**

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.





STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW**

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_ personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME)

of the \_\_\_\_\_

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: \_\_\_\_\_ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR  
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION  
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents

# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

### ARTICLE:

#### 1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

#### 2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

#### 3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

#### 4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

#### 5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

#### 6. Bond and Insurance

#### 6.1. Bond

#### 6.2. Insurance

#### 7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

#### 7.1. For Site Conditions

#### 7.2. For Cause

#### 7.3. For Convenience

## SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

## ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

## ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

## ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

#### **ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

#### **ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK**

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

#### **ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

## **ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

## **ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

## **ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

#### **ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### **ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS**

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

#### **ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
  - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
  - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

### **ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

#### **ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
  - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of



submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
  2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
  3. It does not deviate from the design intent
  4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

#### **ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES**

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

#### **B. Extended Warranty**

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

#### **ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
  3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
  4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
    - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
    - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
    - c. Wiring diagrams.
  5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
  6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
  2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
  3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
  4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

#### **ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

#### **ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

#### **ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

##### **4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
  4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
  5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

## ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
  2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
  3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
  2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
  3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

## **ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION**

### **ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT**

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

### **ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION**

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

### **ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION**

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
  - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
  - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
  - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

#### DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

#### ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
  1. Updated construction schedule
  2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
  2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
  3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
  4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
  2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
  3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
  5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
  2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
  3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
  4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
- When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be



directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
  - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
  - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
  - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
  - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

## **ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

## ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

### B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

#### 1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

#### 2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

#### 3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

#### 4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

### C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

#### 1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

#### 2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

### D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

## **ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

### **ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS**

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

### **ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE**

#### **A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:**

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

## **SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

### **1.0 GENERAL:**

- A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

### **2.0 CONTACTS:**

Designer: Matt Begnoche  
Insite Group, Inc.  
3540 NE Ralph Powell Rd, Suite B  
Lee's Summit, MO, 64064  
Telephone: 816.228.3377  
Email: [matt@insitegroup.net](mailto:matt@insitegroup.net)

Construction Representative: Rick Howard  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
836 N. Scott  
Belton, MO 64012  
Telephone: 816.728.0285  
Email: [ricky.howard@oa.mo.gov](mailto:ricky.howard@oa.mo.gov)

Project Manager: Jared Cook  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  
Telephone: 573.690.6733  
Email: [jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov](mailto:jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov)

Contract Specialist: April Howser  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  
Telephone: 573.751.0053  
Email: [april.howser@oa.mo.gov](mailto:april.howser@oa.mo.gov)

### **3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.**

### **4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

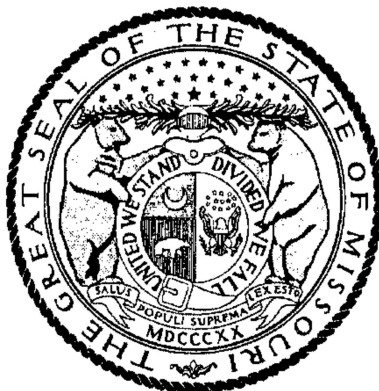
### **5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

# Missouri

## Division of Labor Standards

### WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

# Annual Wage Order No. 31

Section 048  
**JACKSON COUNTY**

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

Todd Smith, Director  
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: \_\_\_\_\_ **March 8, 2024**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 8, 2024**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$69.50
Boilermaker	\$39.44*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$62.06
Carpenter	\$64.94
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$58.02
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$62.38
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$70.32
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$61.40
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$93.11
Glazier	\$59.07
Ironworker	\$70.66
Laborer	\$52.42
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$50.24
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$66.05
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$54.25
Plumber	\$78.88
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$60.69
Sheet Metal Worker	\$76.38
Sprinkler Fitter	\$69.92
Truck Driver	\$54.27
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.



Heavy Construction Rates for  
JACKSON County

Section 048

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$65.11
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$90.71
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$51.85
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$60.48
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$53.04
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

# OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

## OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

## HOLIDAYS

January first;  
The last Monday in May;  
July fourth;  
The first Monday in September;  
November eleventh;  
The fourth Thursday in November; and  
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

## SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of Chiller System Upgrades
  - 1. Project Location: 1000 East 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Kansas City, Missouri.
  - 2. Owner: State of Missouri.
- B. Contract Documents, dated **February 4, 2025** were prepared for the Project by Insite Group, Inc.
- C. The Work consists of:
  - 1. Demolition of (3) existing water-cooled chillers.
  - 2. Demolition of (3) existing cooling towers.
  - 3. Demolition of existing hydronic pumps, accessories, etc. per Drawings.
  - 4. Providing (3) new water-cooled chillers and associated components.
  - 5. Providing (3) new cooling towers and associated components.
  - 6. Providing new hydronic pumps, accessories, etc. per Drawings..
  - 7. Providing new Refrigerant Monitoring System to support new mechanical equipment.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in phases. Refer to sheet M001 for general phasing sequence.

#### 1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

#### 1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

#### 1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish equipment noted in the construction documents as "OWNER PROVIDED". The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment, and mechanical and electrical connections.
  1. The Owner will arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data, and samples to the Contractor.
  2. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the contractor's Construction Schedule.
  3. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and handling Owner furnished items at the site.
  4. Following delivery, the Contractor will inspect items delivered for damage. The Contractor shall not accept damaged items and shall notify the Owner of rejection of damaged items.
  5. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.
  6. The Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for the delivery of manufacturer's warranties to the appropriate Contractor.
  7. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  8. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data and samples and return them to the Designer noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the project.
  9. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

END OF SECTION 011000

## SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Contract Change.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Contract Changes for allowances.

#### 1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Contract Change time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this project 10 “bad weather” days.

END OF SECTION 012100

## SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
  - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
  - 3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
  - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Contract Change requirements.

#### 1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a



change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Contract Change for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

#### 1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

#### 1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
    - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
    - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

#### 1.6 CONTRACT CHANGE PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Contract Change for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Contract Change" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REFERENCED FORMS

- A. The following forms can be found on our website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/architectengineering-forms> or <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>:

1. Request for Information
2. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
3. Request for Proposal
4. Contract Change
5. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – SAMPLES
6. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – General Contractor (GC)
7. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – Subcontractor (SUB)

END OF SECTION 012600

## SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
  - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

## 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. Preconstruction Conference: The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. Contractor shall conduct a preconstruction conference.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, , Construction Manager, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Phasing.
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - f. Lines of communications.
    - g. Use of web-based Project software.
    - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - i. Procedures for RFIs.
    - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - m. Submittal procedures.
    - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - o. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - p. Work restrictions.
    - q. Working hours.
    - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - w. Parking availability.
    - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - z. First aid.
    - aa. Security.
    - bb. Progress cleaning.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

- B. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer, Construction Manager, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Possible conflicts.
    - i. Compatibility requirements.
    - j. Time schedules.
    - k. Weather limitations.
    - l. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - m. Warranty requirements.
    - n. Compatibility of materials.
    - o. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - p. Space and access limitations.
    - q. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - r. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - s. Installation procedures.
    - t. Coordination with other work.
    - u. Required performance results.
    - v. Protection of adjacent work.
    - w. Protection of construction and personnel.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly or monthly intervals (as deemed appropriate by owner depending on the level of work occurring during that phase).
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or

- performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Status of sustainable design documentation.
      - 5) Deliveries.
      - 6) Off-site fabrication.
      - 7) Access.
      - 8) Site use.
      - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 10) Progress cleaning.
      - 11) Quality and work standards.
      - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 13) Field observations.
      - 14) Status of RFIs.
      - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
      - 16) Pending changes.
      - 17) Status of Change Orders.
      - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100



## **SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
  - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
  - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
  - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>.

Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: [OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov](mailto:OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov).

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
  3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!** Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
    - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
    - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
    - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
  2. Document Security:
    - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
  3. Document Integration:
    - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
  4. Reporting:
    - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
  5. Notifications and Distribution:
    - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be

- 
- accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
6. Required Document Types:
- a. RFI, Request for Information.
  - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
  - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
  - d. Meeting Minutes.
  - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
  - f. Review Comments.
  - g. Field Reports.
  - h. Construction Photographs.
  - i. Drawings.
  - j. Supplemental Sketches.
  - k. Schedules.
  - l. Specifications.
  - m. Request for Proposals
  - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
  - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
  - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
  - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location<sup>1</sup> with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system<sup>2</sup> and software requirements:
  - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
    - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
    - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
    - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
    - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
    - 5) RAM: 512 mb
    - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
    - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
    - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
    - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

---

<sup>1</sup> The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

<sup>2</sup> The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

## SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
  - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
    - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - b. Close Out Documents
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - c. General Conditions
      - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
    - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
  2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
  3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
1. Requirement for Phased completion
  2. Work by separate Contractors
  3. Work by the Owner
  4. Pre-purchased materials
  5. Coordination with existing construction
  6. Limitations of continued occupancies
  7. Un-interruptible services

8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
  9. Site restrictions
  10. Provisions for future construction
  11. Seasonal variations
  12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
  2. Submittals
  3. Purchases
  4. Mockups
  5. Fabrication
  6. Sample testing
  7. Deliveries
  8. Installation
  9. Testing
  10. Adjusting
  11. Curing
  12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation
    - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    - e. Substantial Completion

### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.

- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
  - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
  - 2. Related Section number
  - 3. Submittal category
  - 4. Name of the Subcontractor
  - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
  - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  - 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
  - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### 3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number
  - 2. Description of the test
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards
  - 4. Identification of test methods
  - 5. Number of tests required
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
  - 8. Requirements for taking samples
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.



Chiller System Upgrade  
Center For Behavioral Medicine Building  
Kansas City, Missouri

SECTION 013200, PAGE 5  
SCHEDULES – BAR CHART

END OF SECTION 013200

## SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Product Data
  - 3. Samples
  - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 5. Construction Photographs
  - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 3. Insurance Certificates
  - 4. Applications for Payment
  - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
  - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
  - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
  - 8. Record Drawings
  - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
  - 1. Date of Submission
  - 2. Name of Project
  - 3. Location
  - 4. Section Number of Specification
  - 5. State Project Number
  - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
  - 7. Name of Subcontractor
  - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

### 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions

2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements
  2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

#### 1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference
    - b. Generic description of the Sample
    - c. Sample source
    - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer

- e. Compliance with recognized standards
- f. Availability and delivery time
- 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
  - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
  - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
  - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
  - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
- 3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
  - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

1. The Contractor shall submit two (2) sets of prints, black and white, glossy; 8"x10" size; mounted on 8½"x11" soft card stock with left edge binding margin for 3-hole punch.
2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

#### 1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	Product Data
092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	Product Data
099000	Painting and Coating	Product Data
230523	General Duty Valves	Product Data
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Product Data
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Qualification Data
230713	Duct Insulation	Product Data
230719	HVAC Equipment Insulation	Product Data
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation	Product Data
230910	Variable Frequency Drives	Product Data
232113	Hydronic Piping	Product Data
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	Product Data
236416	Centrifugal Water Chillers	Product Data
236514.14	Open-Circuit, Induced-Draft, Crossflow Cooling Towers	Product Data
250000	Building Automation Systems	Product Data
250000	Building Automation Systems	Shop Drawings
260519	Low Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables	Product Data
260523	Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables	Product Data
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals	Product Data
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	Product Data
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Product Data
284400	Refrigerant Detection and Alarm	Product Data
284621	Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems	Product Data

END OF SECTION 013300

Date: 02/2025  
M2430-01

## SECTION 013513.16 – SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
  - A. Submit names, date of birth, and social security numbers for all personnel for security clearance checks.
  - B. Tuberculin skin test results.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL RULES OF THE INSTITUTION

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Institution Officials to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with the Institution Officials. Working hour changes or overtime are to be reported and approved (24) hours ahead of time. Emergency overtime is to be reported as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. All work after dark must receive special approval.
- C. Twenty-four (24) hour notice will need to be given prior to any possible vehicle entry and/or for the need of an escort. Delays in gaining entrance (due to lack of an escort) to the facility shall be documented in a time log which is to be submitted monthly with the pay request materials. The purpose of this log is to establish a basis for a contract change if it is required. The log shall contain: Date of delay, time of request of entry time of delay, men delayed (name and occupation), and name of Correction's Officer, if possible. Any delay on entry must be validated by the prison. Claims for delays must be validated by sallyport and pass office personnel. Only delays greater than thirty (30) minutes will be considered. A 30-minute delay upon arrival with vehicle to enter sallyport should be expected.
- D. The Contractor shall provide name and phone number of the individual who is in charge onsite; who can be contacted in case of emergency. He must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- E. The Contractor and employees shall cooperate with the Institution Officials in observing the following regulations:



- A. There shall be no fraternization with inmates.
- B. No intoxicating drinks shall be brought onto Institution Grounds.
- C. No firearms or other weapons shall be carried onto Institution Grounds.
- D. No prescription drugs above one day's prescription shall be carried on the premises.
- E. Any vehicle or individual will be subject to search at any time while on Institution Grounds.
- F. Contractor's or employees' vehicles shall be locked whenever unattended.
- G. All tools and equipment such as, but not limited to, ropes, ladders, cutting torches, files, hacksaws, etc., shall be tightly secured during non-working hours in the Contractors' storage trailer or assigned area.
- H. The Institution will not be responsible for the Contractor's tools, equipment, or materials. The Contractor shall report any missing tools immediately.
- I. Any interruption of utilities or roadways shall be approved at least (48) hours in advance.
- J. Smoking is not permitted in State-operated buildings. Smoking on grounds shall be in accordance with the local Facility regulations.
- K. Possession or use of smokeless tobacco or smokeless non-tobacco alternatives is strictly prohibited.
- L. All workers shall be required to sign an acknowledgement of receipt of these rules.

### 3.2 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

- A. All construction personnel shall be identified to the Institution, and when the Institution feels it is necessary, they will be issued identification cards.
- B. Prior to the commencement of any onsite work, the Contractor shall submit a list containing the name, date of birth, and social security number of all construction personnel. The Contractor shall submit this information to the Institution for the purpose of obtaining security clearances. Any construction personnel with pending warrants or felony convictions within the last five (5) years shall not be allowed onsite.
- C. The Institution reserves the right to refuse admission to any individual they feel may be detrimental to the security of the Institution.

### 3.3 TOOL INVENTORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall be required to keep and maintain a current tool inventory. The tool inventory shall be made available upon request.

### 3.4 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible and take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards. Onsite burning is prohibited.

- B. Store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper container located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
- C. Provide and maintain in good order, during construction, all fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, extinguishers of the 15-pound carbon dioxide type or 20-pound dry chemical type shall be provided.
- D. Do not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Construction Representative and Facility Representative.
- E. Construction personnel shall not exceed the Facility speed limit of 15mph unless posted otherwise.
- F. Take all necessary reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment use during construction. Keep volatile wastes in covered containers. Do not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- G. Keep project neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. Immediately remove all hazardous waste. Do not allow rubbish to accumulate. Provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and dispose of it at frequent intervals during progress of Work.

### 3.5 TUBERCULOSIS TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All workers assigned to perform tasks, the duration of which will cause the worker to be in the confines of the correctional facility for more than ten (10) consecutive work days must provide proof of a negative tuberculin skin test. The test results must be no more than six (6) months old at the commencement of construction. Cost of the test must be born by the Contractor or the worker, not the Owner. If the construction contract period extends for more than twelve (12) months, all workers must be tested again on the anniversary of the contract commencement date.
- B. Any workers required to have a tuberculin skin test and who fails or refuses to do so will be denied admission to the Facility until such time as proof of the test results are provided.
- C. If any worker has a tuberculin skin test which has positive results, the worker shall be refused access to the Facility until the worker produces a certificate from a physician licensed to practice in the State of Missouri that the worker does not have infectious tuberculosis.
- D. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation as a result of denial of access to any of its workforce as a result of the failure to produce negative tuberculin skin test results.
- E. The Contractor shall submit to the Facility current tuberculin skin test results of the Contractor's workforce who are required to have such a test in accordance with paragraph A above. Failure or refusal to maintain and produce the required records shall be a material breach of this contract, which shall subject the Contractor to a declaration of default in accordance with Article 7.2.

3.6 PREA for Contractor and Employees

- A. The contractor and all of the contractor's employees and agents providing services in any Department of Corrections institution must be at least 18 years of age. A Missouri Uniform Law Enforcement System (MULES) check or other background investigation may be required on the contractor, the contractor's employees and agents before they are allowed entry into the institution. The contractor, its employees and agents understand and agree that the Department may complete criminal background records checks annually for the contractor and the contractor's employees and agents that have the potential to have contact with inmates.
- B. The institution shall have the right to deny access into the institution for the contractor and any of the contractor's employees and agents for any reason, at the discretion of the institution.
- C. The contractor, its employees and agents under active federal or state felony or misdemeanor supervision must receive written division director approval prior to providing services pursuant to a Department contract. Similarly, contractors/employees/agents with prior felony convictions and not under active supervision must receive written division director approval in advance.
- D. The contractor, its employees and agents shall at all times observe and comply with all applicable state statutes, Department rules, regulations, guidelines, internal management policies and procedures, and general orders of the Department that are applicable, regarding operations and activities in and about all Department property. Furthermore, the contractor, its employees and agents, shall not obstruct the Department or any of its designated officials from performing their duties in response to court orders or in the maintenance of a secure and safe correctional environment. The contractor shall comply with the Department's policies and procedures relating to employee conduct.
  - 1. The Department has a zero tolerance policy for any form of sexual misconduct to include staff/contractor/volunteer on offender, or offender on offender, sexual harassment, sexual assault, sexual abuse and consensual sex.
    - a. Any contractor or contractor's employee or agent who witnesses any form of sexual misconduct must immediately report it to the warden of the institution. If a contractor or contractor's employee or agent fails to report or knowingly condones sexual harassment or sexual contact with or between offenders, the Department may cancel the contract, or at the Department's sole discretion, require the contractor to remove the employee/agent from providing services under the contract.
    - b. Any contractor or contractor's employee or agent who engages in sexual abuse shall be prohibited from entering the institution and shall be reported to law enforcement agencies and licensing bodies, as appropriate.
- E. The contractor, its employees and agents shall not interact with the offenders except as is necessary to perform the requirements of the contract. The contractor, its employees and agents shall not give anything to nor accept anything from the offenders except in the normal performance of the contract.

- F. If any contractor or contractor's employee or agent is denied access into the institution for any reason or is denied approval to provide service to the Department for any reason stated herein, it shall not relieve the contractor of any requirements of the contract. If the contractor is unable to perform the requirements of the contract for any reason, the contractor shall be considered in breach.

END OF SECTION 013513.16

## SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light
  - 3. Temporary heat
  - 4. Ventilation
  - 5. Telephone service
  - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
  - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
  - 2. Temporary roads and paving
  - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
  - 4. Temporary enclosures
  - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
  - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
  - 7. Waste disposal services
  - 8. Rodent and pest control
  - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
  - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
  - 4. Environmental protection

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements
  - 2. Health and safety regulations
  - 3. Utility company regulations
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
  - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
  - 1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
  - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
  - 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
  - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".
  - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
  - 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  - 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.



### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
  - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Contract Change.
- B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.
  - 1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
  - 2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125V, AC 20ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
- D. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- E. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.

- G. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
  - 1. Telephone Lines: Provide telephone lines for the following:
    - a. Where an office has more than two (2) occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
    - b. Provide a dedicated telephone for a fax machine in the field office.
    - c. Provide a separate line for the Owner's use.
  - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
- H. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
  - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
  - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
  - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- I. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
  - 1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
  - 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
  - 3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
- J. Drinking-Water Facilities: The Owner will provide drinking water facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- K. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

- B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:
1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
  2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
- C. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- D. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.
1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section "Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.
  2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
  3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
  4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
  5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.
- E. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment

- of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
  3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
  4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- H. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.
- I. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.
- J. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
  2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- K. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- L. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- M. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- N. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".
  - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- D. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
  - 1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
  - 2. Provide plywood fence, 8' (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2"x4" (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8' (2.5m) apart.
- E. Covered Walkway: Erect a structurally adequate, protective covered walkway for passage of persons along the adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing. Provide wood plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage. Extend the back wall beyond the structure to complete the enclosure fence. Paint and maintain in a manner acceptable to the Owner and the Designer.

- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.

- b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

---

## SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
  - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
  - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
  - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
  - 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
  - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site



1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
  1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
  2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
  5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
  6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
  9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
  10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
  17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
  18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
  19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017400

## SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Owner's personnel will carry out commissioning activities during the construction phase. The Owner's commissioning agent will develop and carry out testing procedures on new equipment and systems. The contractor may be required to provide personal to assist the owner's commissioning agent in the commissioning activities. Test and balancing services shall be provided by the contractor.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. General requirements for coordinating and scheduling commissioning.
  - 2. Commissioning meetings.
  - 3. Use of test equipment, instrumentation, and tools for commissioning.
  - 4. Commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstration.
  - 5. Adjusting, verifying, and documenting identified systems and assemblies.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittals" for submittal procedures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Acceptance Criteria: Threshold of acceptable work quality or performance specified for a commissioning activity, including, but not limited to, construction checklists, performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstrations.
- B. Commissioning Authority (CxA): An entity engaged by Owner to evaluate Commissioning-Process Work.
- C. Commissioning: A quality-focused process for verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, and tested to comply with Owner's Project Requirements. The requirements specified here are limited to the construction phase commissioning activities.

- D. Construction Phase Commissioning Completion: The stage of completion and acceptance of commissioning when resolution of deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning and retesting until acceptable results are obtained has been accomplished.
  - 1. Commissioning is complete when the work specified in this Section and related Sections has been completed and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Completion of tests and acceptance of test results.
    - b. Resolution of issues, as verified by retests performed and documented with acceptance of retest results.
    - c. Completion and acceptance of submittals and reports.
- E. Owner's Witness: Commissioning Authority, Owner's Project Manager, or Designer-designated witness authorized to authenticate test demonstration data and to sign completed test data forms.
- F. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- G. Test: Performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.

#### 1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s):
  - 1. Commissioning Coordinator: A person or entity employed by Contractor to manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning.
  - 2. Project superintendent and other employees that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
  - 3. Subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
  - 4. Appointed team members shall have the authority to act on behalf of the entity they represent.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
  - 1. Commissioning authority, plus consultants that Commissioning Authority may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
  - 2. Owner representative(s), facility operations and maintenance personnel, plus other employees, separate contractors, and consultants that Owner may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
  - 3. Architect/Engineer, plus employees and consultants that Architect/Engineer/Owner may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.

1.5 SUB-CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities include, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  - 2. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a biweekly basis.
  - 3. Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority on a weekly basis. Provide representatives and equipment to support commissioning process.
  - 4. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.6 GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
- 2. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
- 3. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
- 4. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.

1.7 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Coordinate with Contractor and Designer to provide commissioning plan.
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities for 100% of the HVAC controls and equipment. When a commissioning activity does not meet the requirements, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
- E. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log. Provide Issues log to the General Contractor on a weekly basis.
- F. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- G. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component start-up.
- H. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the commissioning process report.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittals" for submittal procedures general requirements for commissioning.
- B. Commissioning Plan Information:
  - 1. List of Contractor-appointed commissioning team members to include specific personnel and subcontractors to the performance of the various commissioning requirements.
  - 2. Schedule of commissioning activities, integrated with the construction schedule. Comply with requirements in Section 013200.10 "Schedules - CPM" for construction schedule requirements.
- C. Two-week look-ahead schedules.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Equipment startup reports.
- C. TAB Reports: Systems shall be balanced and reports submitted at the end of each phase. Systems shall be re-balanced and final report submitted after all phases are complete and systems are fully installed.

1.10 COMPENSATION

- A. Should Architect, Commissioning Authority, other Owner's witness, or Owner's staff perform additional services or incur additional expenses due to actions of Contractor listed below, compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses.
  - 1. Failure to provide timely notice of commissioning activities schedule changes.
  - 2. Failure to meet acceptance criteria for test demonstrations.
- B. Contractor shall compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses at the rate of \$525.00 per additional site visit required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPRIETARY TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

- A. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools are those manufactured or prescribed by tested equipment manufacturer and required for work on its equipment as a condition of equipment warranty, or as otherwise required to service, repair, adjust, calibrate or perform work on its equipment.

1. Identify proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools required in the test equipment identification list submittal.
2. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools shall become the property of Owner at Substantial Completion.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

- A. Construction checklists will be created by the Commissioning Team based on actual systems and equipment to be included in Project.
- B. Material Checks: Commissioning Team will compare specified characteristics and approved submittals with materials as received.
  1. Included optional features.
  2. Delivery Receipt Check: Inspection of physical condition of materials and equipment on delivery to Project site, including agreement with approved submittals, cleanliness and lack of damage.
  3. Installation Checks:
    - a. Location according to Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
    - b. Configuration.
    - c. Compliance with manufacturers' written installation instructions.
    - d. Attachment to structure.
    - e. Access clearance to allow for maintenance, service, repair, removal, and replacement without the need to disassemble or remove other equipment or building elements. Access coordinated with other building elements and equipment, including, but not limited to, ceiling and wall access panels, in a manner consistent with OSHA fall-protection regulations and safe work practices.
    - f. Utility connections.
    - g. Correct labeling and identification.
- C. Startup: Perform and document initial operation of equipment to prove that it is installed properly and operates as intended according to manufacturer's standard startup procedures, minimum.
- D. Performance Tests:
  1. Static Tests: As specified elsewhere, including, but not limited to, duct and pipe leakage tests, insulation-resistance tests, and water-penetration tests.
  2. Component Performance Tests: Tests evaluate the performance of an input or output of components under a full range of operating conditions.
  3. Equipment and Assembly Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of equipment and assemblies under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
  4. System Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.  
Intersystem Performance Tests: Test and evaluate the interface of different systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.



### 3.2 GENERAL EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate commissioning with the construction schedule.
- B. Perform test demonstrations for Owner's witness.
- C. Report test data and commissioning issue resolutions.
- D. Schedule personnel to participate in and perform Commissioning-Process Work.
- E. Installing contractors' commissioning responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Operating the equipment and systems they install during tests.
  - 2. In addition, installing contractors may be required to assist in tests of equipment and systems with which their work interfaces.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING TESTING

- A. Commissioning work of Divisions 23, 25, and 26 shall include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. Testing and start-up of the equipment.
  - 2. Completion of pre-functional/startup checklists.
  - 3. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water systems.
  - 4. Cooperation with the CA.
  - 5. Providing qualified personnel for participation in commissioning tests, including seasonal testing required.
  - 6. Completion of Contractor directed functional testing and associated forms.
  - 7. Completion of CA witnessed functional testing.
  - 8. Providing equipment, materials, and labor as necessary to correct construction and/or equipment deficiencies found during the commissioning process.
  - 9. Providing operation and maintenance manuals and as-built drawings to the CA for review.
- B. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems, and sub-systems. The following equipment and systems shall be included:
  - 1. Chilled Water Plant (Chiller, Pump, VFDs, Specialties, etc.)
  - 2. Heating Hot Water Plant (Boilers, Pumps, VFDs, Specialties, Propane Backup etc.)
  - 3. Building Automation System
- C. Quality Control: Construction checklists, including tests, are quality-control tools designed to improve the functional quality of Project. Test demonstrations evaluate the effectiveness of Contractor's quality-control process.
- D. Pre-functional/startup checklists are comprised of a full range of checks and tests to determine that all components, equipment, systems, and interfaces between systems operate in accordance with contract documents. These checks and tests are completed by the Division 23, 25, and 26 sub-contractors and documented using pre-functional/startup checklists.

- E. Owner's witness will be present to witness commissioning work requiring the signature of an owner's witness, including, but not limited to, test demonstrations. Owner's project manager will coordinate attendance by Owner's witness with Contractor's published commissioning schedule.
- F. Performance of Test Demonstration:
  - 1. Notify Owner's witness at least three working days in advance of each test demonstration.
  - 2. Provide full access to Owner's witness to directly observe the performance of all aspects of system response during the test demonstration.
  - 3. False load test requirements are specified in related sections.
    - a. Where false load testing is specified, provide temporary equipment, power, controls, wiring, piping, valves, and other necessary equipment and connections required to apply the specified load to the system. False load system shall be capable of steady-state operation and modulation at the level of load specified. Equipment and systems permanently installed in this work shall not be used to create the false load without Designer's written approval.
- G. Commissioning Compliance Issues:
  - 1. Test results that are not within the range of acceptable results are commissioning compliance issues.
  - 2. If a test demonstration fails, determine the cause of failure. Direct timely resolution of issue and then repeat the demonstration.
  - 3. Test Results: If a test demonstration fails to meet the acceptance criteria, perform the following:
    - a. Determine the cause of the failure.
    - b. Establish responsibility for corrective action if the failure is due to conditions found to be Contractor's responsibility.
  - 4. Diagnose and correct failed test demonstrations as follows:
    - a. Perform diagnostic tests and activities required to determine the fundamental cause of issues observed.
    - b. Record the conclusion of the diagnostic procedure on the fundamental cause of the issue.
    - c. Determine and record corrective measures.
  - 5. Retest:
    - a. Schedule and repeat the complete test procedure for each test demonstration for which acceptable results are not achieved. Repeat test demonstration until acceptable results are achieved. Except for issues that are determined to result from design errors or omissions, or other conditions beyond Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Do not correct commissioning compliance issues during test demonstrations.
    - a. Exceptions will be allowed if the cause of the issue is obvious and resolution can be completed in less than five minutes.

### 3.4 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS

- A. Commissioning Authority will schedule and conduct commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination".

### 3.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Before commissioning tests are preformed, verify that materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems are delivered, installed, started, and adjusted to perform as designed.
- B. Verify readiness of materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems by performing tests prior to performing test demonstrations. Notify Designer if acceptable results cannot be achieved due to conditions beyond Contractor's control or responsibility.

### 3.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Commissioning Schedule: Integrate commissioning into Contractor's construction schedule. See Section 013200.10 "Schedules – CPM".
  - 1. Include detailed commissioning activities in monthly updated Contractor's construction schedule and short interval schedule submittals.
  - 2. Schedule the start date and duration for the following commissioning activities:
    - a. Submittals.
    - b. Preliminary operation and maintenance manual submittals.
    - c. Installation checks.
    - d. Startup, where required.
    - e. Performance test demonstrations.
    - f. Commissioning tests.
  - 3. Determine milestones and prerequisites for commissioning. Show commissioning milestones, prerequisites, and dependencies in monthly updated critical-path-method construction schedule and short interval schedule submittals.
- B. Two-Week Look-Ahead Schedule:
  - 1. Two weeks prior to the beginning of tests, submit a detailed two-week look-ahead schedule. Thereafter, submit updated two-week look-ahead schedules weekly for the duration of commissioning.
  - 2. Use two-week look-ahead schedules to notify and coordinate participation of Owner's witnesses.

END OF SECTION 019113

**SECTION 02 4100**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**2.01 DEMOLITION**

- A. Remove items indicated on the drawings..

**2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
  - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
  - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
  - 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  - 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- D. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.
- E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

- G. Hazardous Materials:
  - 1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
- H. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
  - 1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
  - 2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- I. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

## **2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- A. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- B. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- F. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- G. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

## **2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS**

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction where required.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - 4. Patch to match new work.

## **2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1. Reinforcement to Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:
  - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

D. Field quality-control reports.

---

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
  - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.
- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
  - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.



---

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
  - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
  - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch (25 mm), not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches (610 mm), whichever is greater.
  - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
  - 3. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
  - 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
    - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches (305 mm).
  - 2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches (50 mm) for plain wire and 8 inches (200 mm) for deformed wire.
  - 3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
  - 4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

---

2. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing materials.
5. Repair materials.
6. Concrete mixture materials.
7. Concrete mixture class types.
8. Concrete mixing.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product data.

##### B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
6. Calculated equilibrium and fresh density for lightweight concrete.
7. Slump or slump flow limit.
8. Air content.
9. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Testing Agency: Include documentation indicating compliance with ASTM E329 or ASTM C1077 and copies of applicable ACI certificates for testing technicians or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector - MH, ASCC.

- B. Material certificates.
- C. Material test reports.
- D. Research reports.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Associate and Concrete Flatwork Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher with experience installing and finishing concrete.
  - 1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.
- B. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

#### 2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL, portland-limestone cement.
3. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.
4. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
5. Ground Glass Pozzolan: ASTM C1866/C1866M, Type GS or GE.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S or better.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

## 2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 in ASTM C1602/C1602M.

## 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:

- a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
- b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 29 deg C): Any color.
- c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.

D. Curing Paper: 8 ft. (2438 mm) wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

E. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

---

2.5 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
  - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
  - 2. Slag Cement: percent by mass.
  - 3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 25 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, piers, exterior slabs-on-grade.
  - 1. Exposure Class: Class F3/S0/W0/C1.
  - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days.
  - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.40.
  - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).  
Air Content: 6.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

---

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. No water may be added to the concrete mix on site.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

3.6 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### 3.7 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for cold weather protection during curing.
  2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
  3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h), calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:
1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
  2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
  3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period as follows:
    - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
      - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
      - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:
1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete:
1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
  2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.



- 
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) spalls, air bubbles exceeding surface finish limits, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface exceeding surface finish limits, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete.
    - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm).
    - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
    - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
    - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
    - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
    - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
    - b. Compact mortar in place and match surrounding surface.
  3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance, as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
    - a. Correct low and high areas.
    - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width.
  3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by adding patching mortar.
    - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.

- 
- a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations.
    - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
    - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around.
    - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
    - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
    - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
    - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  - 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar.
    - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
    - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
    - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
    - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
    - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
  - E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
  - F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
- B. Delivery Tickets: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Inspections:
  - 1. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  - 2. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 3. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  - 4. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. (114 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
    - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
    - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
    - a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
    - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
  5. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:
    - a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
  6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
    - a. Cast and standard cure two sets of two 6 inches (150 mm) by 12-inches (300 mm) or 4-inch (100-mm) by 8-inch (200-mm) cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
    - b. Cast, and field cure two sets of two standard cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
  7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
    - a. Test one set of two standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive

- 
- strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  10. Additional Tests:
    - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
      - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), Section 1.7.6.3.
  11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

### 3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces.
- B. Protect from petroleum stains.
- C. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
- D. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Threaded rods.
3. Shop primer.
4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

---

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Angles: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 RODS

- A. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:
  - 1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces to be field welded.
- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
  1. SSPC-SP 2.
  2. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
  3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

#### 3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

- 
1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.

END OF SECTION 051200



**SECTION 07 9005**  
**JOINT SEALERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sealants and joint backing.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.
- D. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples, 2x2 inch in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SEALANTS**

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Bostik Inc; \_\_\_\_: [www.bostik-us.com](http://www.bostik-us.com).

- b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 + Silicone Acrylic Latex Caulking Compound:  
[www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
- c. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; \_\_\_\_:  
[www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
- C. Nonsag Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, I, M, A, G, O; 2 component, chemical curing, non-staining, non bleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, non-sagging type.
  - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 2. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent.
  - 3. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Vertical applications.
  - 4. Products:
    - a. Bostik Inc; \_\_\_\_: [www.bostik-us.com](http://www.bostik-us.com).
    - b. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II General Purpose Two Part Polyurethane Sealant:  
[www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
    - c. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; \_\_\_\_:  
[www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
    - d. Sikaflex; -2c NS EZ Mix.
- D. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25 minimum; Uses T, I, M, A, O; single component, chemical curing, non staining, non bleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, self-leveling type.
  - 1. Color: Color as selected.
  - 2. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent.
  - 3. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Horizontal applications.
  - 4. Products:
    - a. Bostik Inc; \_\_\_\_: [www.bostik-us.com](http://www.bostik-us.com).
    - b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201 Self-Leveling Traffic and Loop Sealant:  
[www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
    - c. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; \_\_\_\_:  
[www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
    - d. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE® Polyurethane Self-Leveling Sealant:  
[www.quikrete.com](http://www.quikrete.com).
    - e. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 2SL Polyurethane Sealant:  
[www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
    - f. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL: [www.usa-sika.com](http://www.usa-sika.com).

## **2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

### **3.06 SCHEDULE**

- A. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type 2; colors as selected.
- B. Joints Between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors, and Between Countertops and Walls: Type 3.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 3323**  
**OVERHEAD COILING DOORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire-rated coiling doors.
- B. Overhead coiling doors, operating hardware, fire-rated; manually operated.
- C. Fail-Safe Release Device

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- B. Refer to Fire & Smoke Detection specifications. Door to be actuated by fire and / or smoke alarm

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- D. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- E. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide general construction, electrical equipment, and component connections and details.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and procedures, adjustment and alignment procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Indicate lubrication requirements and frequency and periodic adjustments required.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for roller shaft counterbalance assembly. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Overhead Coiling Fire Doors:
  - 1. C.H.I. Overhead Fire Doors; Series 7300 Rolling Steel Fire Door: [www.chiohd.com/#sle](http://www.chiohd.com/#sle).
  - 2. Clopay Building Products; Model CERD20: [www.clopaydoor.com/#sle](http://www.clopaydoor.com/#sle).

3. Cornell Iron Works, Inc: [www.cornelliron.com/#sle](http://www.cornelliron.com/#sle).
4. Overhead Door Corporation; FireKing Model 630 Fire Doors: [www.overheaddoor.com/#sle](http://www.overheaddoor.com/#sle).
5. The Cookson Company: [www.cooksondoor.com/#sle](http://www.cooksondoor.com/#sle).
6. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation: [www.wayne-dalton.com/#sle](http://www.wayne-dalton.com/#sle).
7. Raynor.

## **2.02 COILING DOORS**

- A. Fire-Rated Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain; comply with NFPA 80.
  1. 1 hour fire rating.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated on drawings.
  3. Oversized Openings: Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated units and operating hardware assembly.
  4. Finish: Primed.
  5. Guides, Angles: Primed steel.
  6. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; primed steel.
  7. Coiling Door Release Mechanism: Fusible link activated with automatically governed closing speed, And
  8. Fire Alarm Release Mechanism: Electric-motor operated from fire alarm system and local heat or smoke detectors.
    - a. Provide Fail-Safe Release Device connected to the Fire / Smoke Alarm system that directs a fire door's closure in an emergency situation.
      - 1) Power supply: 120V AC
      - 2) Power backup: 24-Hr. battery backup
      - 3) Alarm Time: 10 second delay adjustable to 20 or 60 seconds.
      - 4) Provide: Fail-to-Close safety timer
      - 5) Provide: Floor level trouble indicator
      - 6) Device must be FM approved.
  9. Manual hand chain lift operation.

## **2.03 MATERIALS**

- A. Metal Curtain Construction: Interlocking slats.
  1. Curtain Bottom for Slat Curtains: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
  2. Weatherstripping for Exterior Doors: Moisture and rot proof, resilient type, located at jamb edges, bottom of curtain, and where curtain enters hood enclosure of exterior doors.
- B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place with snap-on trim, mounting brackets of same metal.
- C. Guides - Angle: ASTM A36/A36M metal angles, size as indicated.
  1. Prime painted.
- D. Hood Enclosure and Trim: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
- E. Lock Hardware:
  1. Latch Handle: Manufacturer's standard.
  2. Manual Chain Lift: Provide padlockable chain keeper on guide.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Install smoke door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- E. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
- F. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- G. Complete wiring from fire alarm system.
- H. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

**3.02 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

**3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean installed components.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 2116**  
**GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Acoustic insulation.
- D. Gypsum sheathing.
- E. Gypsum wallboard.
- F. Joint treatment and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2018).
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members; 2015.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015 (Amended 2017).
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- F. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2011a (Reapproved 2015).
- G. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- H. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.
- I. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- J. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
- K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.
- M. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2013.
- N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.
- O. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.
- P. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- Q. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

- R. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- S. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc; 2013.
- T. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- B. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: UL listed assembly No. U465; one hour rating.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings and Soffits: One (1) hour fire rating.
  - 3. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

#### **2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
  - 1. Structural Grade: As required to meet design criteria.
  - 2. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G40, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.
- B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
  - 1. CEMCO; \_\_\_\_: [www.cemcosteel.com/#sle](http://www.cemcosteel.com/#sle).
  - 2. ClarkDietrich: [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
  - 3. Dietrich Metal Framing: [www.dietrichindustries.com](http://www.dietrichindustries.com).
- C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
  - 1. Exception: The minimum metal thickness and section properties requirements of ASTM C 645 are waived provided steel of 40 ksi minimum yield strength is used, the metal is continuously dimpled, the effective thickness is at least twice the base metal thickness, and maximum stud heights are determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E 72 using assemblies specified by ASTM C 754.
  - 2. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
  - 3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  - 4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
  - 5. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.



- D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
  2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.

## 2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company; \_\_\_\_: [www.americangypsum.com/#sle](http://www.americangypsum.com/#sle).
  2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
  4. National Gypsum Company: [www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle).
  5. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
  3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    - a. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
  4. Thickness:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch
    - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
  5. Mold-Resistant, Paper-Faced Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X: [www.americangypsum.com/#sle](http://www.americangypsum.com/#sle).
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
    - d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: [www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle](http://www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle).
    - e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough Firecode X 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 4 inch.
- B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
  2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
  3. Products:
    - a. Phillips Manufacturing Co; \_\_\_\_: [www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle](http://www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle).
    - b. Stockton Products; Extruded Aluminum: [www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle](http://www.stocktonproducts.com/#sle).
    - c. Trim-tex, Inc; \_\_\_\_: [www.trim-tex.com/#sle](http://www.trim-tex.com/#sle).

- d. Fry-Reglet: [www.fryreglet.com](http://www.fryreglet.com).
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- D. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

#### **3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as permitted by standard.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
  - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

#### **3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
  - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- D. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board with sealant.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

#### **3.05 JOINT TREATMENT**

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:

1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
  2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
  4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
  5. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 9000**  
**PAINTING AND COATING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
  - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
    - a. In finished areas, paint all insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
  - 6. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
  - 7. Glass.
  - 8. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products, including VOC content.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Kwal Paint, a Comex Group company: [www.kwalpaint.com](http://www.kwalpaint.com).
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co: [www.benjaminmoore.com/#sle](http://www.benjaminmoore.com/#sle).
  - 3. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 4. Sherwin Williams Company: [www.sherwin.com](http://www.sherwin.com).
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

### **2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL**

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
  - 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings
  - 1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
  - 2. Allow for minimum of one color for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
  - 3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
  - 4. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

### **2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR**

- A. Wood, Opaque, Alkyd, 3 Coat: (Stage Floor)
  - 1. One coat alkyd primer sealer.
  - 2. Flat: Two coats of alkyd enamel; \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat: Match existing paint gloss coat.
  - 1. One coat of block filler.
  - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; .
- C. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
  - 2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; .
- D. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
  - 1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
  - 2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; .
- E. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Epoxy Enamel, 3 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of catalyzed epoxy primer.
  - 2. Gloss: Two coats of catalyzed epoxy enamel.
- F. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex-Acrylic, 3 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
  - 2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel-acrylic.

### **2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Insulated Coverings to be Painted: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- K. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).
- L. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- M. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
- N. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- O. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

#### **3.04 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Refer to Section 22 0553 and Section for schedule of color coding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.
- B. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- C. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

#### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

#### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

#### **3.07 SCHEDULE - SURFACES TO BE FINISHED**

- A. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
  - 2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
  - 3. Stainless steel items.
- B. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
  - 1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Paint shop-primed items occurring in finished areas.
  - 3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
  - 4. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, Agreement, Part 0, Special Conditions and Forms, and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 013300, Submittal Procedures.
  - 2. Section 019113, General Commissioning Requirements.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.
  - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 5. Sleeves.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. HVAC demolition.
  - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 10. Painting and finishing.
  - 11. Concrete bases.
  - 12. Supports and anchorages.
- B. The Drawings, Specifications, Referenced Standards, other RFP Attachments and the Terms and Conditions are complimentary of one another. In the event of conflict between the Drawings, Specifications, Referenced Standards, other RFP Attachments or Terms and Conditions, the Architect / Engineer shall be contacted for formal interpretation of the requirement. The Contractor shall be deemed to have provided the **most** detailed and expensive interpretation of the requirement. Any work installed in conflict with the Architect / Engineer interpretation shall be corrected by the contractor at his expense and at no expense to Owner.
- C. Assignment of Work: The Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner is a single prime contract. The Contractor is responsible for the complete scope of work including the coordination of subcontractors. The construction documents do not delineate between subcontractors and any inference to division of work is a suggestion only. Neither the Owner nor the Architect / Engineer will offer, at any time, any opinions or proposed resolutions concerning assignment of work to subcontractors. In the event of missing or

conflicting scope provided by the Contractor or any of the subcontractors, the Contractor shall be responsible for the work.

### 1.3 DEFINATIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
  - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each category of materials, products and equipment through one source from a single manufacturer unless otherwise specified.
- E. General:
  - 1. The Division 23 Contractor(s) shall be responsible for obtaining shop and installation drawings including meeting the requirements as imposed by the AHJ in addition to the requirements of Division 23 specifications as it applies to the mechanical systems. Any costs as a result of these requirements shall be the Division 23 Contractor(s) responsibility.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
  - 1. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of mechanical systems of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required, and whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five years.
  - 2. The name of the manufacturer, part numbers and serial numbers shall appear on all major components.
- G. Installer's Qualifications:
  - 1. The installing contractor shall be an experienced firm regularly engaged in the installation of mechanical systems in strict accordance with all applicable standards.
  - 2. The installing contractor must have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the installation and testing of mechanical systems. A list of systems of similar nature and scope shall be provided on request.
  - 3. Licensed from the state in which the work occurs.
  - 4. The installing contractor shall show proof of emergency service available on a twenty-four hour, seven-days-a-week basis during the warranty period.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure on-time delivery of all materials and equipment required for the Project. All materials furnished or incorporated in the Work shall be new, unused, of best quality, and especially adapted for the service required;

whenever the characteristics of any material are not particularly specified, such material shall be utilized as is customary in first class work of a nature for which the material is employed.

- B. Contractor shall provide necessary means to properly stage and store all materials and equipment until time of use or installation on the Project. Contractor shall be solely responsible for materials and equipment stored on the Site; type and extent of security provided to be at Contractor's discretion. Coordinate all requirements with Owner.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for proper handling, rigging, and installing of all materials and equipment for the Project.
- D. Owner reserves the right to reject any materials or equipment that are not properly stored in accordance with these specifications or the manufacturers' requirements.
- E. Refer to Section 015000, Temporary Facilities and Controls, for additional delivery and storage requirements.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all coordination of Owner-Furnished items on the project, including but not limited to, phasing for installation, use of premises, delivery, storage, handling, installation, testing, training, and Cx.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Section 013100, Coordination, for coordination drawing requirements.
- C. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.
- D. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- E. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Section 083113, Access Doors and Frames.

#### 1.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Timely and accurate documentation is essential for the commissioning process to be effective. Documentation required as part of the commissioning process shall be as specified in Section 019113, General Commissioning Requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Approved Manufacturers, no substitutions: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by named manufacturer(s). Substitution request will not be considered.
  2. Approved Manufacturers, substitutions by prior approval only: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers. Substitutions will be considered for products by other manufacturers if submitted in advance of bidding in conformance with requirement of Division 1.
  3. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
  4. Approved Manufacturers – Basis of Design bid: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the Basis of Design manufacturer listed. Base bid shall include the Basis of Design. Substitutions will be considered for new products by other manufacturers listed, but are not required in advance of bid. When substitution requests are submitted, the Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency.

### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

- a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
  - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
3. ASME B16.20 for grooved, ring joint, steel flanges.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Mechanical Couplings: Ductile iron body housing, fabricated to match outside diameters of grooved end steel pipe.
  1. Housing: ASTM A536, ductile iron.
  2. Gaskets: ASTM D2000, EPDM molded synthetic rubber.
  3. Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A183 carbon steel.
  4. Finish: Enamel paint.
- I. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
  2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 degrees F.
  1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an

approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Eclipse, Inc.
- d. Epco Sales, Inc.
- e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Epco Sales, Inc.
- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Central Plastics Company.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 degrees F.

1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 degrees F.
  1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

## 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.



- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping: See Part 3 of this Section for coordination of firestopping and division of work. Firestopping products are specified in Section 078000, Fire and Smoke Protection.

## 2.9 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Requirements: Coordinate electrical voltage and phase of electrical components of mechanical equipment. Electrical components of mechanical equipment and systems such as motors, starters and controls shall be provided under this division and shall be as specified herein and as necessary for complete and operable systems. Interconnecting wiring for components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. Low voltage "rated for less than 100 volts" interconnecting power wiring and conduit for field erected equipment and all control wiring and conduit shall be as specified in this Section. Motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies and all necessary conduit and wiring connecting such assemblies, centers or other power sources to mechanical equipment shall conform to Division 26.
- B. Control Wiring:
  - 1. Provide control and interlock wiring for safety controls specified hereinafter under Section 230900, Instrumentation and Control for HVAC. These requirements apply to wiring required in addition to the power and control wiring shown and specified as part of the electrical work.

2. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions.
3. Extent of control wiring shall include wiring as called for in specifications for motors and controls, and for motor control centers, and schedules of equipment and shall also include all wiring as required by manufacturer of equipment to serve any specific control interlock function recommended by manufacturer.
4. Conduit: All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Section 017329, Cutting and Patching, and Section 024119, Selective Structure Demolition, for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
  - 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
    - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
  - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
  - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
  - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Section 076200, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, for flashing.
    - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
- O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section 078413, Penetration Firestopping, for materials.
- P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
  - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
  - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Section 099123, Interior Painting, and Section 099100, Exterior Painting.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. At all times take such precautions as may be necessary to properly protect all material and equipment from damage. Failure to provide such protection will be sufficient cause for rejection of material or equipment.
- B. Install all work complete and protect from injury by others. Cap, plug, or otherwise protect all temporary openings in piping and ducts to prevent any dirt from entering. Take care to see that all pipe fittings are installed free from paint or grease. Deliver all finished work and equipment to Owner, clean.
- C. At jobsite, store piping, equipment, etc., too large to keep under cover in building, a minimum of 2 feet above ground. Keep covered with plastic sheeting, arranged to provide adequate ventilation and prevent trapping of moisture.
- D. Restore piping, equipment, etc. that rusts or is damaged by elements to new condition prior to installation, or such equipment may be rejected by Owner. Replace rejected piping, equipment, etc. with new materials.
- E. Cover all motors and bearings with watertight and dustproof covers during storage and construction.
- F. Deliver systems to Owner with clean filters, clean strainers, and all bearings properly lubricated.

### 3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

### 3.11 SEALING PENETRATIONS THROUGH WALLS

- A. General: Provide all sealing around pipes, ducts, fire damper sleeves and frames, motorized damper frames, and other mechanical work penetrating walls and slabs which are boundaries for recirculating and exhaust air.

- B. Sealing of Sleeves: Where pipe or duct/fire damper sleeves are used, the annular space around pipes or ducts shall be 1/2". Pack the annular space with an approved UL-listed packing, leaving 1-1/2" depth for caulking compound. Apply sealing compound filling this remaining annular space out to a point flush to the wall line.
- C. Sealant: Silicone acoustical sealant or non-hardening butyl, suitable to withstand moderate joint movement.

### 3.12 INSTALLATION OF FIRESTOPPING

- A. Mechanical penetrations shall be firestopped using materials and methods. Firestopping of mechanical penetrations may be performed by the mechanical contractor, Contractor, or a special firestopping contractor. Division of work is a coordination issue between contractors. Coordinate coverage of firestopping with Contractor. Change orders will not be accepted to cover omission of firestopping from mechanical scope.

### 3.13 PROVISIONS FOR LATER INSTALLATION

- A. Where any mechanical work cannot be installed as structure is being erected, provide and arrange for building-in of boxes, sleeves, insets, fixtures, or devices necessary to permit installation later. Lay out any chases, holes, or other openings that must be provided in masonry, concrete, or other work.
- B. Verify nature and arrangement of materials and construction to which this work attaches or passes through.

### 3.14 CLEANING AND TESTING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. General: Provide corrosion protection for all ferrous metal portions of mechanical work exposed to weather including fans, piping and accessories, supports and other items. During construction, properly cap all lines, to prevent the entrance of sand, dirt, etc. Each system of piping shall be flushed through after completion (for the purpose of removing grit, dirt, sand, etc., from coils and piping) for as long as required to thoroughly clean the apparatus. See Section 230593, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC, for additional requirements.
- B. Protection: All ferrous metal, after fabrication, shall be hot-dip galvanized, cadmium plated or similarly protected against corrosion prior to installation as approved by the Architect / Engineer.

END OF SECTION 230500



## SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

## 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

## 2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
  - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

## 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  2. Split phase.
  3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

## SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

#### 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

#### 2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 2. Using grout, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-Steel pipe sleeves.
2. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

## SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Thermowells.
  - 2. Dial-type pressure gages.
  - 3. Gage attachments.
  - 4. Test plugs.
  - 5. Flowmeters.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 THERMOWELLS

#### A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

#### B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

### 2.2 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

#### A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
  - b. Ashcroft Inc.
  - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
  - d. Flo Fab Inc.
  - e. Marsh Bellofram.
  - f. Miljoco Corporation.
  - g. Noshok.
  - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
  - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
  - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
  - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
  - o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.



5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

## 2.3 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

## 2.4 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Flow Design, Inc.
  2. Miljoco Corporation.
  3. National Meter, Inc.
  4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
  5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber.

## 2.5 FLOWMETERS

1. Provided by controls contractor, installed by mechanical contractor.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- L. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- M. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- N. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- P. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- Q. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- S. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- T. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

U. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
3. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
5. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
7. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

V. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

### 3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler shall be one of the following:
  1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
  2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
  3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.
  4. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

### 3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

## SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
3. Iron, center-guided check valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated and valve schedule.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
  2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

## F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

## G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

## A. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - b. NIBCO INC.
  - c. Integrated Piping Systems.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - d. Body Design: Three piece.
  - e. Body Material: Bronze.
  - f. Ends: Threaded.
  - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - h. Stem: Bronze.
  - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - j. Port: Full.

## 2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

## A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.

- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

## 2.4 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

### A. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. The Metraflex Company.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
  - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
  - e. Style: Compact wafer.
  - f. Seat: Bronze.

### B. Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. The Metraflex Company.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
  - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
  - e. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
  - f. Ends: Flanged.
  - g. Seat: Bronze.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

**3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

**3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
  - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.



## C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

## 3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

## A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Three piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.

## B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
4. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125.

## 3.6 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

## A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Three piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.

## B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
4. Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125.

END OF SECTION 230523

## SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

### 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

- A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
- 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.
- 3. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.

- B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
  - a. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.
- 2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

### 2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - 2. Clement Support Services.
  - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
  - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hilti, Inc
    - b. MKT Fastening, LLC
    - c. Ramset
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. B-LINE, AN Eaton Business
    - b. Hilti, Inc
    - c. MKT Fastening, LLC
  - 2. Indoor Applications: stainless steel.
  - 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.8 OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT STANDS

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. MIRO Industries
  - b. RectorSeal HVAC: a CSW Industrials Company
  - c. Rooftop Support Systems, a division of Eberl Iron Works, Inc.
- 2. Description: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground or roof supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.
- 3. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene.
- 4. Rails Material: Hot dip galvanized carbon steel.
- 5. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 100 mph minimum.

## 2.9 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Pipe Stand Installation:
  - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
  - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

- b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
  - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
  - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.



- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

## SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Duct labels.
  - 5. Stencils.
  - 6. Valve tags.
  - 7. Warning tags.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
    - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
  2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  3. Letter Color: White.
  4. Background Color: Black.
  5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
    - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
  2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  3. Letter Color: White.
  4. Background Color: Black.
  5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - 4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White.
- D. Background Color: Red.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - 4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.



- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

## 2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - 4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  - 1. Tag Material: stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - 4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.

3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  1. Near each valve and control device.
  2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
  - 2. Condenser-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
  - 3. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.

### 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - b. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - c. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - d. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - e. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - f. Low-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - g. High-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - h. Steam Condensate: 1-1/2 inches, round.
  - 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
    - a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
    - b. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
    - c. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.
    - d. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
    - e. Compressed Air: White letters on a safety-blue background.
    - f. Defined by User: White letters on a safety-purple background, black letters on a safety-white background, white letters on a safety-gray background, and white letters on a safety-black background

### 3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

## SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Variable-air-volume systems.
  - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
  - 3. Balancing steam systems.
  - 4. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
    - a. Motors.
    - b. Chillers.
    - c. Cooling Towers
  - 5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
  - 6. Control system verification.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

- a. The Contract Documents examination report.
- b. The TAB plan.
- c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
1. Instrument type and make.
  2. Serial number.
  3. Application.
  4. Dates of use.
  5. Dates of calibration.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
  1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  3. Instrumentation to be used.
  4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  1. Airside:
    - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

- b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
- c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
- d. Clean filters are installed.
- e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
- f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
- g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- h. Ceilings are installed.
- i. Windows and doors are installed.
- j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

- a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
- c. Water treatment is complete.
- d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
- e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
- f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete, and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
  - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.



### 3.4      GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A.    Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B.    Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C.    For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D.    Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E.    Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F.    Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G.    Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H.    Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I.    Check for airflow blockages.
- J.    Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K.    Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L.    Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

### 3.5      PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A.    Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1.    Measure total airflow.
    - a.    Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    - b.    Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses, close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    - c.    Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
  - 2.    Measure fan static pressures as follows:
    - a.    Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - b.    Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

- c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
  3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
  4. Obtain approval from Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
  5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
  2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
  3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
  2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
  3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
  4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
  2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  4. Mark all final settings.
  5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
  6. Measure and record all operating data.
  7. Record final fan-performance data.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
  2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.

3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
  - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
  - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
  - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
  - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
  - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
  - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
  - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
  - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
  - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
  - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
  - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
  - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
  - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
  - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - d. Mark final settings.
  - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
  - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

### 3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
  1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
  2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
  3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
  4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
  5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
  6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

### 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
  1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.

2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no diversity:

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design water flow.

a. Measure total water flow.

- 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
- 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
- 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

- 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
- 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
- 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
- 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
- 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

- a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
- b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
- c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

- a. Measure flow at terminals.
- b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
- c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
- d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
- e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

- a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
- b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
    - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
    - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
  6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
  7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
  8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
  9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
    - c. Mark final settings.
  10. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- D. For systems with diversity:
1. Determine diversity factor.
  2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
  3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
    - a. Measure total water flow.
      - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
    - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
      - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
    - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
  - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
  - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
  - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  - a. Measure flow at terminals.
  - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
  - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
  - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - c. Mark final settings.
13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

### 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

### 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. For water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
7. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

### 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Record relief valve pressure setting.

- B. Steam Boilers:

1. Measure and record entering-water temperature.
2. Measure and record feed water flow.
3. Measure and record leaving-steam pressure and temperature.
4. Record relief valve pressure setting.



### 3.12 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
  - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
  - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
  - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
  - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
  - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
  - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
  - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
  - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

### 3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
  - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
  - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
  - 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
  - 4. Check the condition of filters.
  - 5. Check the condition of coils.
  - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
  - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
  - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
  - 1. New filters are installed.
  - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
  - 3. Drain pans are clean.
  - 4. Fans are clean.
  - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
  - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

### 3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

### 3.15 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

### 3.16 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  1. Pump curves.
  2. Fan curves.
  3. Manufacturers' test data.
  4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.

5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Architect's name and address.
  6. Engineer's name and address.
  7. Contractor's name and address.
  8. Report date.
  9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Water and steam flow rates.
  3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  5. Terminal units.
  6. Balancing stations.
  7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1.     Unit Data:
  - a.     Unit identification.
  - b.     Location.
  - c.     Make and type.
  - d.     Model number and unit size.
  - e.     Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f.     Unit arrangement and class.
  - g.     Discharge arrangement.
  - h.     Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - i.     Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - j.     Number, make, and size of belts.
  - k.     Number, type, and size of filters.
  
2.     Motor Data:
  - a.     Motor make, and frame type and size.
  - b.     Horsepower and rpm.
  - c.     Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d.     Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e.     Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f.     Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
  
3.     Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a.     Total airflow rate in cfm.
  - b.     Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c.     Fan rpm.
  - d.     Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e.     Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - f.     Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - g.     Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - h.     Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - i.     Outdoor airflow in cfm.
  - j.     Return airflow in cfm.
  - k.     Outdoor-air damper position.
  - l.     Return-air damper position.
  - m.     Vortex damper position.

F.     Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1.     Coil Data:
  - a.     System identification.
  - b.     Location.
  - c.     Coil type.
  - d.     Number of rows.
  - e.     Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
  - f.     Make and model number.
  - g.     Face area in sq. ft..

- h. Tube size in NPS.
    - i. Tube and fin materials.
    - j. Circuiting arrangement.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
    - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
    - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Fuel type in input data.
    - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
    - h. Ignition type.
    - i. Burner-control types.
    - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
    - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
    - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.

- g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- j. Manifold pressure in psig.
- k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
- l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
- m. Motor voltage at each connection.
- n. Motor amperage for each phase.
- o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

- 1. Fan Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and size.
  - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Arrangement and class.
  - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 2. Motor Data:
  - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
  - b. Horsepower and rpm.
  - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c. Fan rpm.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

- 1. Report Data:
  - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
  - b. Location and zone.
  - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
  - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.

- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Room or riser served.
- d. Coil make and size.
- e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
- e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Service.
- d. Make and size.
- e. Model number and serial number.
- f. Water flow rate in gpm.
- g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
- i. Pump rpm.
- j. Impeller diameter in inches.
- k. Motor make and frame size.
- l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.



3.17 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
- B. Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
  - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
  - 3. If the second verification also fails, Owner may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

## SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
  - 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
  - 2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
  - 4. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
  - 1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
  - 2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
  - 3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- C. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- D. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
  - 1. Equipment Mockups:
    - a. One chilled-water pump and one heating-hot-water pump.
    - b. One tank or vessel.
    - c. .
  - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
  - 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
  - 1. Block Insulation: Type I.
  - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: Type III.
  - 3. Board Insulation: Type IV.
  - 4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
  - 5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- J. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
- K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C1393.
  - 1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
  - 2. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more.
  - 3. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.
  - 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- L. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M or ASTM C1427, Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
- M. Polystyrene: Rigid, extruded cellular polystyrene intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C578, Type IV or VIII.
  - 1. Fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

## 2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

## 2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
- C. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
- D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

## 2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates. comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 2. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  - 3. Color: White.
  - 4. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
  - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 6. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
  - 7. Color: White.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for equipment.

## 2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
4. Color: White.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a

rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

- E. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 10 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and with a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

## 2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.



5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 3 inches.
  2. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
  3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
  4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 55 psi in width.
- F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 3 inches.
  2. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
  3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
  4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 55 psi in width.

## 2.11 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  2. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
    - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
  2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
    - a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
    - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
    - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed; 0.106-inch-diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
  4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
  5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

## 2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30-mils- thick, minimum 1- by 1-inch PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C, white or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040-inch- thick, minimum 1- by 1-inch aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, and jackets, of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Manholes.
  5. Handholes.
  6. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive, anchor pins, and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
  2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
  3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
  4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    - d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins, and attach speed washers.
    - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
  6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
  7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
  8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
  9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
  10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a field-adjustable latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.050 inch thick.
3. For below-ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Boiler Breechings:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  - 1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
  - 2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

### 3.8 FINISHES

- A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" and "Outdoor, Aboveground Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.10 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials is Contractor's option.

### 3.11 BREECHING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Round, exposed breeching and connector insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.
  - 2. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 3. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Round, concealed breeching and connector insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.
  - 2. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 3. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Rectangular, exposed breeching and connector insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.
  - 2. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 3. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Rectangular, concealed breeching and connector insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.



2. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

### 3.12 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- B. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
- E. Dual-service heating and cooling expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
- F. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
- G. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
- H. Dual-service heating and cooling air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
- I. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

### 3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION 230716

## SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.
  - 2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.
  - 3. Section 232113.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping" loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
  - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
  - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
  - 2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
  - 3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
  - 4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
  - 5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

## 1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
    - c. K-Flex USA.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
    - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
    - d. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
3. 850 deg F.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
  - b. Armacell LLC.
  - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  - d. K-Flex USA.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
5. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
6. Color: Black.

- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
  - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    - d. Speedline Corporation.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
    - c. Vimasco Corporation.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
  5. Color: White.

## 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives shall comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Vimasco Corporation.
  - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 5. Color: White.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White.
  - 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
  - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
  - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
- c. Proto Corporation.
- d. Speedline Corporation.

- 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

- 3. Color: White.

- 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

- a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.



- b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.
- 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
  - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    - 3) Tee covers.
    - 4) Flange and union covers.
    - 5) End caps.
    - 6) Beveled collars.
    - 7) Valve covers.
    - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - b. Compac Corporation.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Venture Tape.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - b. Compac Corporation.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Venture Tape.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.
  2. Thickness: 6 mils.
  3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - b. Compac Corporation.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Venture Tape.
  2. Width: 2 inches.
  3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 5 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.12 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

#### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
  1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and

unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:



1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
  1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
  2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
  3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
  3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
  5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
  2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections, with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
  3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer

- to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
  5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  1. Underground piping.
  2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Chilled Water and Brine, above 40 Deg F:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and smaller and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
  - 1. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
  - 1. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes Exposed (or concealed, but not in Return Air Plenum): Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  - 2. All Pipe Sizes Concealed in Return Air Plenum: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

### 3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water and Brine:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick (two layers of 1" thick with overlapping seams).
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inches thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND, PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Section 232113.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping" and Section 336313 "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping."

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

3.16 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 230719

## SECTION 230910 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFDS)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 230500, Common Work Results for HVAC.
  - 2. Section 231113, Metal Ducts.
  - 3. Section 233300, Air Duct Accessories.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) for Division 23 work. Instrumentation and Control for HVAC Equipment, in accordance with this Section.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Statement guaranteeing compatibility of submitted motors with submitted variable frequency drives. Coordinate with the motor manufacturer to guarantee that the motor supplied are Inverter Duty class motors and will operate properly with the submitted variable frequency drives without objectionable motor noise, heat, or loss of efficiency.
  - 2. Calculations showing the effect of the variable frequency drives on the building system.
  - 3. Recommended spare parts list.
  - 4. Application specific programming plan showing the parameters and options selected for each drive.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For variable frequency drives to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition, submit the following:
  - 1. Troubleshooting, repair and maintenance manual.
  - 2. Service manuals including inter-board wiring, detailed trouble-shooting procedures, and spare parts list and suppliers.

3. Submit product manuals and drawings which include wiring diagrams, dimensions, front view and catalog information indicating complete electrical and mechanical characteristics.
- C. Qualifications of agent who will perform start-up and testing.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all variable frequency drives through one source from a single manufacturer unless otherwise specified. VFDs shall be supplied by the same representative supplying the air handlers to ensure sole source responsibility for motor/drive compatibility.
- B. Service:
  1. Manufacturer shall maintain a service center or service representative within 180 miles of the job site. This center must normally provide the following services:
    - a. Factory coordinated start-up service.
    - b. Perform service calls and providing replacement parts within twenty-four (24) hours
    - c. Provide service agreements.
    - d. Training of customers in operation and basic troubleshooting.
    - e. Maintaining a stock of frequently replaceable parts at a local warehouse.
- C. All drives shall be burned-in for a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours, cycling load to simulate no load/full load and exercise drive power requirements.
- D. The complete drive shall be functionally tested with a motor before shipment to assure proper operation per specification.
- E. Standards Compliance:
  1. The drive shall be built to applicable NEMA standards for use as a component to meet NEC requirements.
  2. Drive is to be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL).
  3. IEEE 519: Total harmonic distortion, 5 % maximum (complying with IEEE 519, without external isolation transformers, line reactors or filters)
  4. IEEE 587: Surge Protection
  5. FCC, Part 15, subpart J: EMI and RFI radiation
  6. NEC

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all variable frequency drives through one source from a single manufacturer unless otherwise specified. VFDs shall be supplied by the same representative supplying the air handlers to ensure sole source responsibility for motor/drive compatibility.

B. Service:

1. Manufacturer shall maintain a service center or service representative within 180 miles of the job site. This center must normally provide the following services:
  - a. Factory coordinated start-up service.
  - b. Perform service calls and providing replacement parts within twenty-four (24) hours
  - c. Provide service agreements.
  - d. Training of customers in operation and basic troubleshooting.
  - e. Maintaining a stock of frequently replaceable parts at a local warehouse.

C. All drives shall be burned-in for a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours, cycling load to simulate no load/full load and exercise drive power requirements.

D. The complete drive shall be functionally tested with a motor before shipment to assure proper operation per specification.

E. Standards Compliance:

1. The drive shall be built to applicable NEMA standards for use as a component to meet NEC requirements.
2. Drive is to be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL).
3. IEEE 519: Total harmonic distortion, 5 % maximum (complying with IEEE 519, without external isolation transformers, line reactors or filters)
4. IEEE 587: Surge Protection
5. FCC, Part 15, subpart J: EMI and RFI radiation
6. NEC

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure on-time delivery of all materials and equipment required for the Project. All materials furnished or incorporated in the Work shall be new, unused, of best quality, and especially adapted for the service required; whenever the characteristics of any material are not particularly specified, such material shall be utilized as is customary in first class work of a nature for which the material is employed.
- B. Contractor shall provide necessary means to properly stage and store all materials and equipment until time of use or installation on the Project. Contractor shall be solely responsible for materials and equipment stored on the Site; type and extent of security provided to be at Contractor's discretion. Coordinate all requirements with Owner.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for proper handling, rigging, and installing of all materials and equipment for the Project.
- D. Owner reserves the right to reject any materials or equipment that are not properly stored in accordance with these specifications or the manufacturers' requirements.

- E. Refer to Section 015000, Temporary Facilities and Controls, for additional delivery and storage requirements.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Variable frequency drives shall be provided where indicated in the equipment schedules that motors are to be inverter duty ready. Verify with the sequence of operations and clarify quantities prior to bid, as necessary.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. All hydronic pumps furnished and installed under this contract, shall be guaranteed against defects in design, materials and workmanship for the full warranty period which is standard with the manufacturer, but in no case less than one (1) year from the date of system acceptance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Approved Manufacturers, no substitutions: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by named manufacturer(s). Substitution request will not be considered.
  - 2. Approved Manufacturers, substitutions by prior approval only: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers. Substitutions will be considered for products by other manufacturers if submitted in advance of bidding in conformance with requirement of Division 1.
  - 3. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
  - 4. Approved Manufacturers – Basis of Design bid: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the Basis of Design manufacturer listed. Base bid shall include the Basis of Design. Substitutions will be considered for new products by other manufacturers listed, but are not required in advance of bid. When substitution requests are submitted, the Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency.



## 2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Refer to sheet M600 for equipment schedule.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SIZING

- A. The drives shall be sized as required by the scheduled motors. See Division 23 and the mechanical drawing schedules for motor information. The drive shall be sized for the specified motor size plus a 10 % service factor.
- B. The drives shall be sized to continually operate the motors at 110 % of full load current or greater.
- C. Either a variable or constant torque drive shall be selected based on the application.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting and power wiring and power terminations shall be provided by Division 26.
- B. Control wiring and control terminations shall be provided by Section 260519, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Cables and Conductors.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The start up and testing is to be provided at the installation site by the manufacturer or other agent deemed acceptable by Architect / Engineer.
- B. Verify all installation connections and controls.
- C. Field adjust all safety controls.
- D. Field adjust all drive parameters (including acceleration and deceleration ramps and volts-to-hertz ratio for smooth operation).
- E. All mechanical components shall be adjusted for proper alignment.
- F. Demonstrate satisfactory operation of drive including line reactors, filters, and the bypass contactor under full load rpm.
- G. Submit start-up and test report in accordance with Division 23 requirements.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide on-site operation and maintenance training by manufacturer or other agent deemed acceptable by Owner for two identical 2-hour sessions.
- B. At the sessions, include troubleshooting, repair, and maintenance manuals for six (6) maintenance personnel. This is in addition to copies furnished in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

END OF SECTION 230910

## SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Chilled-water piping.
  - 2. Heating-hot-water piping.
  - 3. Makeup-water piping.
  - 4. Condensate-drain piping.
  - 5. Air-vent piping.
  - 6. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- C. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.
- D. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
  - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: 150psi at 200 deg F.
  - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
  - 3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.
  - 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

3. Air control devices.
  4. Chemical treatment.
  5. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
    - c. Victaulic Company of America.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

## 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
  - 2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - b. Calpico, Inc.
  - c. Central Plastics Company.
  - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Calpico, Inc.
  - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
  - c. Zurn
2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

G. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
  - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - d. Victaulic Company of America.
2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- F. Air-Vent Piping:
  - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- G. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves or automatic flow control valves per construction drawings in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.



### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges or flange kits.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

### 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
  - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 8. NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
  - 10. NPS 5: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
  - 11. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.

12. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
  13. NPS 10: Maximum span, 22 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

### 3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only or as shown on drawings. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

### 3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
  - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
  - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
  - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
  - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
  - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
  - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
  6. Flush all piping with a water/detergent mixture then rinse thoroughly with water prior to connection to existing chilled water system.
  7. Contractor shall install all main piping and flush system with water and contractor provided pumps prior to installing any branch piping or connecting any new piping to the existing chilled water system.
  8. After system has been flushed with water, the main piping shall be flushed a second time with a water/detergent solution with contractor provided pumps.
  9. The system shall then be drained and the connection of branch piping to the mains shall occur.
  10. All branch piping shall be cleaned as thoroughly as possible prior to connection to the main piping.
  11. Upon completion of branch piping installation, but prior to final equipment connections, the contractor shall flush the entire piping system with water/detergent mixture and then water using contractor provided pumps. The system shall then be drained and final equipment connections shall be made.
  12. Mesh screens shall be placed in all chilled water equipment strainers prior to initial start-up.
  13. The water shall then be circulated through the system using the system's chilled water pump. All mesh screens shall be removed and strainers cleaned prior to final start-up of chilled water system.
  14. Engineer to witness the flushing of all chilled water piping. Provide engineer (2) days notice prior to work being completed. All flushing of the piping shall be performed as close to system design flow and pressure as possible.
  15. Contractor shall fill the system with water/30% propylene glycol mixture upon completion of installation (contractor to provide sufficient glycol to get entire system (new and existing piping) up to 30% propylene glycol mixture.
  16. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
  2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
  3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
  4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
  5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
  6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
  7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

## SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Chilled-water piping.
  - 2. Makeup-water piping.
  - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
  - 4. Air-vent piping.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
  - 2. Air-control devices.
  - 3. Hydronic specialties.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
1. Chilled-Water Piping: Insert psig (kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
  2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F (66 deg C).

### 2.2 VALVES

- A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    - c. Flow Design Inc.
    - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    - e. Griswold Controls.
    - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
    - g. Taco.
    - h. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
  2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  4. Plug: Resin.
  5. Seat: PTFE.
  6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
  7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
  10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- B. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    - c. Flow Design Inc.
    - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    - e. Griswold Controls.
    - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
    - g. Taco.

- h. Tour & Andersson.
  - 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  - 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
  - 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
  - 6. Seat: PTFE.
  - 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
  - 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  - 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  - 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
  - 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bell & Gossett.
    - b. Flow Design Inc.
    - c. Griswold Controls.
  - 2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
  - 3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
  - 4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
  - 5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
  - 6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
  - 7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
  - 8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
  - 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

## 2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Amtrol, Inc.
  - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
  - 4. Taco.
- B. Manual Air Vents:
- 1. Body: Bronze.
  - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
  - 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
  - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
  - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.



6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AMTROL, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
  - d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested after taps are fabricated and shall be labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 80-gal.; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
5. Refer to equipment schedule on drawings for additional information.

E. In-Line Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AMTROL, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Products, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
  - d. Spirotherm, Inc.
  - e. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
2. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.

3. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.
5. Refer to equipment schedule on drawings for additional information.

## 2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 60-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

### B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

### C. Glycol Feed Systems:

1. Refer to drawings for requirements.

### D. Expansion Fittings: Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping." Section 15124 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install automatic flow control valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

### 3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only or as indicated on drawings. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

END OF SECTION 232113

## SECTION 236416 - CENTRIFUGAL WATER CHILLERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Centrifugal water chillers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 284400 "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for refrigerant monitors, alarms, supplemental breathing apparatus, and ventilation equipment interlocks.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated according to the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and referenced to AHRI standard rating conditions.
- B. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated according to the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than the AHRI standard rating conditions.
- C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
2. Performance at AHRI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
3. Performance at AHRI standard unloading conditions.
4. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
5. Minimum condenser flow rate.
6. Refrigerant capacity of chiller.
7. Oil capacity of chiller.
8. Fluid capacity of evaporator, condenser.
9. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
10. Minimum entering condenser-fluid temperature.

11. Performance at varying capacities with constant design condenser-fluid temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacities for different condenser-fluid temperatures from design to minimum in 5 deg F increments.
  12. Force and moment capacity of each piping connection.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, load distribution, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source Quality-Control Certifications: For chillers.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample warranty.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Instructional Videos: Including those that are pre-recorded and those that are recorded during training.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Ship each chiller with a full charge of refrigerant. Charge each chiller with nitrogen if refrigerant is shipped in containers separate from chiller.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain centrifugal chillers from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Condenser-Fluid Temperature Performance:
1. Startup Condenser-Fluid Temperature: Chiller is to be capable of starting with an entering condenser-fluid temperature of 60 deg F and providing stable operation until the

- system temperature is elevated to the minimum operating entering condenser-fluid temperature.
- 2. Minimum Operating Condenser-Fluid Temperature: Chiller is to be capable of continuous operation over the entire capacity range indicated with an entering condenser-fluid temperature of 65 deg F.
- 3. Make factory modifications to standard chiller design if necessary to comply with performance indicated.
- B. Site Altitude: Chiller is to be suitable for altitude at which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller components to account for site altitude.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
  - 2. ASHRAE 147 for refrigerant leaks, recovery, and handling and storage requirements.
  - 3. ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label chillers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, as applicable to chiller design. For chillers charged with R-134a, R-513A, or R-1234ze(E) refrigerant, include an ASME U-stamp and nameplate certifying compliance.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Comply with requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, and include label by a qualified testing agency showing compliance.

## 2.3 CENTRIFUGAL WATER CHILLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Daikin Applied.
  - 2. Smardt Chiller Group.
  - 3. Trane.
  - 4. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc. Building Solutions North America.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested chiller complete with compressor, compressor motor, compressor motor controller, evaporator, condenser, controls, interconnecting unit piping
- C. Compressor-Drive Assembly: Single-stage or multistage, variable- or dynamic-displacement, centrifugal-type compressor driven by an electric motor.
  - 1. Oil-Free Technology:
    - a. Compressors must have oil-free technology.

- b. [
- 2. Compressor:
  - a. Casing: Cast iron, precision ground.
  - b. Impeller: High-strength cast-aluminum or cast-aluminum alloy on carbon- or alloy-steel shaft.
- 3. Drive: Direct- or gear-drive, open or hermetic design, using an electric motor as the driver.
  - 1) For chillers with oil-free technology, gear drives are to be of single- or double-helical gear design without the need for oil while chiller is operating, starting, and stopping.
  - 2) Gears must comply with American Gear Manufacturer Association standards.
  - b. Drive Coupling: For chillers with open drives, provide flexible disc with all-metal construction and no wearing parts to ensure long life without the need for lubrication.
  - c. Seals: Seal drive assembly to prevent refrigerant leakage.
- 4. Compressor Motor:
  - a. Continuous-duty, squirrel-cage, induction-type, two-pole motor with energy efficiency required to suit chiller energy efficiency indicated.
  - b. Factory mounted, aligned, and balanced as part of compressor assembly before shipping.
  - c. Motor is to be of sufficient capacity to drive compressor throughout entire operating range without overload and with sufficient capacity to start and accelerate compressor without damage.
  - d. For chillers with open drives, provide motor with open-dripproof or totally enclosed enclosure.
  - e. Provide motor with thermistor or RTD in single motor winding to monitor temperature and report information to chiller control panel.
  - f. Provide motor with thermistor or RTD to monitor bearing temperature and report information to chiller control panel.
- 5. Vibration Balance: Balance chiller compressor and drive assembly to provide a precision balance that is free of noticeable vibration over the entire operating range.
  - a. Vibration Limits: Velocities not to exceed 0.15 inch/s and 0.8 mil peak to peak on all axes.
- 6. Service: Easily accessible for inspection and service.
  - a. Compressor's internal components are to be accessible without having to remove compressor-drive assembly from chiller.
  - b. Provide lifting lugs or eyebolts attached to casing.
- 7. Capacity Control: Modulating, variable-inlet, guide-vane assembly combined with hot-gas bypass, if necessary, to achieve performance indicated.

- a. Maintain stable operation that is free of surge, cavitation, and vibration throughout range of operation. Configure to achieve most energy-efficient operation possible.
- b. Operating Range: From 100 to 15 percent of design capacity.
- c. Condenser-Fluid Unloading Requirements over Operating Range: Constant-design of entering condenser-fluid temperature.
- d. Chillers with variable-frequency controllers must modulate compressor speed with variable-inlet, guide-vane control to achieve optimum energy efficiency.
- e. Avoid use of hot-gas bypass if other options are available to achieve performance indicated. Apply hot-gas bypass according to ASHRAE/IES 90.1 and governing codes.

D. Refrigeration:

1. Refrigerant:

- a. Type: R-513A; ASHRAE 34, Class A1.
- b. Compatibility: Chiller parts exposed to refrigerants are to be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components are to be rated for refrigerant pressures.

2. Refrigerant Flow Control: Manufacturer's standard refrigerant flow-control device satisfying performance requirements indicated.

3. Pressure Relief Device:

- a. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15, ASHRAE 147, and applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- b. Select and configure pressure relief devices to protect against corrosion and inadvertent release of refrigerant.
- c. Where dual pressure relief devices are installed in series, provide a sensor with indicator between devices to indicate refrigerant release past first device.
- d. For Chillers Using R-513A: ASME-rated, spring-loaded, pressure relief valve; single- or multiple-reseating type. Provide pressure relief valve(s) for each chiller heat exchanger. Provide condenser with dual valves, one being redundant and configured to allow either valve to be replaced without loss of refrigerant.

4. Refrigeration Transfer: Provide service valves and other factory-installed accessories required to facilitate transfer of refrigerant from chiller to a remote refrigerant storage and recycling system. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 147.

5. Refrigerant Isolation for Chillers Using R-134a, R-513A, or R-1234ze(E):

- a. Factory install isolation valves in the compressor discharge line to the condenser and the refrigerant liquid line leaving the condenser to allow for isolation and storage of full refrigerant charge in the chiller condenser shell.

E. Evaporator:

1. Description: Shell-and-tube design, with water in tubes and refrigerant surrounding tubes within shell. Shell is separate from condenser.
2. Shell Material: Carbon-steel rolled plates with continuously welded seams or seamless pipe.



3. Designed to prevent liquid refrigerant carryover from entering compressor.
4. Evaporator must have sight glass or other form of positive visual verification of liquid-refrigerant level.
5. Tubes:
  - a. Individually replaceable from either end and without damage to tube sheets and other tubes.
  - b. Mechanically expanded into end sheets and intermediate tube sheets.
  - c. Material: Copper.
  - d. Nominal OD: Manufacturer's choice.
  - e. Minimum Wall Thickness: Manufacturer's choice.
  - f. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
  - g. Internal Finish: Enhanced or smooth.
6. End Tube Sheets: Continuously welded to each end of shell; drilled and reamed to accommodate tubes, with positive seal between fluid in tubes and refrigerant in shell.
7. Intermediate Tube Sheets: Installed in shell and spaced along length of tube at intervals required to eliminate vibration and to avoid contact of tubes resulting in abrasion and wear, but not more than 4 feet apart.
8. Water Box:
  - a. Cast-iron or carbon-steel construction; arranged to provide visual inspection and cleaning of tubes from either end without disturbing refrigerant in shell.
  - b. Marine type for water box with piping connections; standard type for water box without piping connections.
  - c. Provide water boxes and marine water-box covers with lifting lugs or eyebolts.
  - d. Hinged or davited marine water-box covers.
  - e. Nozzle Pipe Connections: Welded, ASME B16.5, flat-face flange.
  - f. Thermistor or RTD temperature sensor factory installed in each nozzle.
  - g. Fit each water box with 3/4- or 1-inch drain connection at low point and vent connection at high point, each with threaded plug.
9. Flow Sensor: Thermal dispersion type, factory calibrated for Project-specific application.

F. Condenser:

1. Description: Shell-and-tube design, with water in tubes and refrigerant surrounding tubes within shell. Shell is to be separate from evaporator.
2. Shell Material: Carbon-steel rolled plates with continuously welded seams or seamless pipe.
3. Designed to prevent direct impingement of high-velocity hot gas from compressor discharge on tubes.
4. Condenser is to have sight glass or other form of positive visual verification of refrigerant charge and condition.
5. Tubes:
  - a. Individually replaceable from either end and without damage to tube sheets and other tubes.
  - b. Material: Copper.

- c. Nominal OD: Manufacturer's choice.
  - d. Minimum Wall Thickness: Manufacturer's choice.
  - e. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
  - f. Internal Finish: Enhanced or smooth.
- 6. End Tube Sheets: Continuously welded to each end of shell; drilled and reamed to accommodate tubes, with positive seal between fluid in tubes and refrigerant in shell.
  - 7. Intermediate Tube Sheets: Installed in shell and spaced along length of tube at intervals required to eliminate vibration and to avoid contact of tubes resulting in abrasion and wear, but not more than 4 feet apart.
  - 8. Water Box:
    - a. Cast-iron or carbon-steel construction; arranged to provide visual inspection and cleaning of tubes from either end without disturbing refrigerant in shell.
    - b. Marine type for water box with piping connections. Standard type for water box without piping connections.
    - c. Water boxes and marine water-box covers are to have lifting lugs or eyebolts.
    - d. Hinged or davited marine water-box covers.
    - e. Nozzle Pipe Connections: Welded, ASME B16.5, flat-face flange.
    - f. Thermistor or RTD temperature sensor factory installed in each nozzle.
    - g. Fit each water box with 3/4- or 1-inch drain connection at low point and vent connection at high point, each with threaded plug.
  - 9. Flow Sensor: Thermal dispersion type, factory calibrated for Project-specific application.
- G. Insulation:
- 1. Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric thermal insulation complying with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
    - a. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  - 3. Factory-applied insulation over all cold surfaces of chiller capable of forming condensation. Components include, but are not limited to, evaporator shell and end tube sheets, evaporator water boxes including nozzles, refrigerant suction pipe from evaporator to compressor, cold surfaces of compressor, refrigerant-cooled motor, and auxiliary piping.
    - a. Apply adhesive to 100 percent of insulation contact surface.
    - b. Before insulating steel surfaces, prepare surfaces for paint, and prime and paint as indicated for other painted components. Do not insulate unpainted steel surfaces.
    - c. Seal seams and joints to provide a vapor barrier.
    - d. After adhesive has fully cured, paint exposed surfaces of insulation to match other painted parts.
    - e. Manufacturer has option to factory or field insulate chiller components installed in multiple pieces to reduce potential for damage during installation.
    - f. Manufacturer has option to factory or field insulate water boxes and nozzles to reduce potential for damage during installation.

4. Field-Applied Insulation:

- a. Components that are not factory insulated are to be field insulated to comply with requirements indicated.
- b. Manufacturer must be responsible for chiller insulation whether factory or field installed, to ensure manufacturer is the single point of responsibility for chillers.
- c. Manufacturer factory-authorized service representative is to instruct and supervise installation of field-applied insulation.
- d. After field-applied insulation is complete, paint insulation to match factory-applied finish.

H. Electrical:

1. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.
2. Single-point, field-power connection to nonfused disconnect switch. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 is to be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 65,000 A.
  - a. Branch power circuit to each motor, electric heater, dedicated electrical load, and control, with disconnect switch having SCCR to match main disconnecting means.
    - 1) NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
  - b. NEMA ICS 2-rated motor controller for auxiliary motors, hand-off-auto switch, and overcurrent protection for each motor. Provide variable-frequency controller for each variable-speed motor furnished.
  - c. Control-circuit transformer with primary and secondary side fuses.
3. Terminal blocks with numbered wiring to match wiring diagram. Spare wiring terminal block for connection to external controls or equipment.
4. Factory install and wire capacitor bank for the purpose of power factor correction.
  - a. If capacitors are mounted in a dedicated enclosure, use same NEMA enclosure type as that for motor controller. Provide enclosure with service entrance knockouts and bushings for conduit.
  - b. Capacitors are to be of non-PCB dielectric fluid, metallized electrode design, with low loss with low-temperature rise. Indicate kVAR ratings and do not exceed the maximum limitations set by NFPA 70. Provide individual cells as required.
  - c. Provide each cell with current-limiting replaceable fuses and carbon-film discharge resistors to reduce residual voltage to less than 50 V within one minute after de-energizing.
  - d. Provide a ground terminal and a terminal block or individual connectors for phase connection.

I. Motor Controller:

1. Enclosure: Factory installed, unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1, with hinged full-front access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
2. Control Circuit: Obtained from integral control power transformer Insert source of control power with a control power transformer source of enough capacity to operate connected control devices.
3. Size overload relay in accordance with UL 1995 or provide as integral component of chiller control microprocessor.
4. Across-the-Line Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing; include isolation switch and current-limiting fuses.
5. Star-Delta, Reduced-Voltage Controller: NEMA ICS 2, closed transition.
6. Autotransformer Reduced-Voltage Controller: NEMA ICS 2, closed transition; include isolation switch and current-limiting fuses.
7. Solid-State, Reduced-Voltage Controller: NEMA ICS 2.
  - a. Include surge suppressor in solid-state power circuits to provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
  - b. Visual indication of motor and control status, including the following conditions:
    - 1) Controller on.
    - 2) Overload trip.
    - 3) Loss of phase.
    - 4) Starter fault.
8. Accessories: Factory install devices in controller enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Externally Operated, Door-Interlocked Disconnect: Nonfused disconnect switch. SCCR according to UL 508 is to be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 65,000 A.
  - b. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
  - c. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
  - d. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2 inches 4-1/4 inches with 90 120 270-degree scale and 1 2 percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide transfer device with an off position. Meters indicate the following:
    - 1) Ammeter: Output current for each phase, with current sensors rated to suit application.
    - 2) Voltmeter: Output voltage for each phase.
    - 3) Real-time clock with current time and date.
    - 4) Total run time.
  - e. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
    - 1) Selectable, digital display of the following:

- 2) Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semirecessed in instrument compartment door.
9. Vibration Isolation:
  - a. Chiller manufacturer is to furnish vibration isolation for each chiller.
  - b. Neoprene Pad:
    - 1) Two layers of 0.375-inch-thick, ribbed- or waffle-pattern neoprene pads separated by a 16-gauge, stainless steel plate.
    - 2) Fabricate pads from 40- to 60-durometer neoprene.
    - 3) Provide stainless steel square bearing plate to load the pad uniformly between 20 and 40 psig with a 0.12- to 0.16-inch deflection.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AHRI Certification: Certify chiller in accordance with "Water-Cooled Chiller Certification Program."
- B. Perform functional tests of chillers before shipping.
- C. Factory test and inspect evaporator and condenser according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine chillers before installation. Reject chillers that are damaged.
- B. Examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, control and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting chiller performance, maintenance, and operations before equipment installation.
  1. Chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and control and electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CENTRIFUGAL WATER CHILLERS

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

- C. Maintain clearances required by governing code.
- D. Chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel are to charge chiller with refrigerant and fill with oil if not factory installed.
- E. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
  - 1. Chillers shipped in multiple major assemblies are to be field assembled by chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping," Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to chillers, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Evaporator-Fluid Connections:
  - 1. Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gauge.
  - 2. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, thermometer, plugged tee with shutoff valve and pressure gauge, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
  - 3. Make connections to chiller with a flange.
- D. Condenser-Fluid Connections:
  - 1. Connect to condenser inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gauge.
  - 2. Connect to condenser outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, thermometer, plugged tee with shutoff valve and pressure gauge, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
  - 3. Make connections to chiller with a flange.
- E. Refrigerant-Pressure Relief Device Connections:
  - 1. For chillers installed indoors, extend vent piping to the outdoors without valves or restrictions.
  - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 15.
  - 3. Connect to chiller pressure relief device with flexible connector and dirt leg with drain valve.
- F. For chillers equipped with a purge system, extend purge vent piping to the outdoors. Comply with ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 147.

- G. Connect each chiller drain connection with a drain valve, which is full size of drain connection. Connect drain pipe to drain valve with union, and extend drain pipe to terminate over floor drain.
- H. Connect each chiller water box vent connection with an manual vent, which is full size of vent connection.

### 3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate is to be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

### 3.5 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between chillers and other equipment to interlock operation as required to provide a complete and functioning system.
- C. Connect control wiring between chiller control interface and DDC control system for remote monitoring and control of chillers.
- D. Install nameplate on face of chiller control panel indicating the control equipment designation serving chiller and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Nameplate is to be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 0.5 inch high.

### 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been leak tested.
  - 3. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
  - 4. Verify that thermometers and gauges are installed.
  - 5. Operate chiller for run-in period.
  - 6. Verify that refrigerant pressure relief device is vented outside.
  - 7. Verify proper motor rotation.
  - 8. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during chiller startup and shutdown.

9. Verify and record performance of fluid flow and low-temperature interlocks for evaporator and condenser.
  10. Verify and record performance of chiller protection devices.
  11. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, piping, controls and electrical connections for proper assembly, installation, and connection.
- C. Visually inspect chiller for damage before starting. Repair or replace damaged components, including insulation. Do not start chiller until damage that is detrimental to operation has been corrected.
- D. Prepare test and inspection startup reports.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chillers. Video record the training sessions and provide electronic copy to Owner.
1. Instructor must be factory trained and certified.
  2. Provide not less than eight hours of training.
  3. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
  4. Provide instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
  5. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
  6. Owner training is to be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION 236416



SECTION 236514.14 - OPEN-CIRCUIT, INDUCED-DRAFT, CROSSFLOW COOLING TOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes factory-assembled, open-circuit, induced-draft, crossflow cooling towers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance data, rating at selected points indicated, and furnished specialties and accessories.
  - 2. Maximum flow rate.
  - 3. Minimum flow rate.
  - 4. Pressure required at cooling tower supply piping connections.
  - 5. Drift loss as percent of design flow rate.
  - 6. Sound:
    - a. Sound pressure levels for operation with fan off, fan at minimum speed, and design speed. If sound requirements are indicated at a specific distance, submit performance using same distance for comparative analysis.
  - 7. Fan airflow at design conditions, brake horsepower, and drive losses (indicated in horsepower and percent of brake horsepower).
  - 8. Fan motor electrical characteristics including, but not limited to, speed, voltage, phase, hertz, amperage, efficiency, and power factor at 100, 75, 50, and 25 percent of nameplate horsepower.
  - 9. Electrical power requirements for each cooling tower component requiring power.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Manufacturer's drawings of assembled cooling towers, control panels, sections, and elevations.
  - 2. Assembled unit dimensions.
  - 3. Diagram showing each separate piece requiring field assembly.
  - 4. Shipped sub-assembly dimensions and weights for field assembly.
  - 5. Assembled unit weight without water.
  - 6. Operating weight and load distribution.

7. Unit vibration isolation.
8. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
9. Sizes and dimensioned locations of piping and wiring connections.
10. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1. Drawings showing plans, sections, and elevation views.
  2. Each view to show screened background with the following:
    - a. Structural grids.
    - b. Adjacent walls, floors, and roofs.
    - c. Equipment and products of other trades that are located in vicinity of cooling towers and are part of final installation, such as, controls, power, lighting, fire-suppression systems, and plumbing systems.
- B. Product Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Field Test Reports: Include startup service reports.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each cooling tower to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Instructional Videos: Including those that are prerecorded and those that are recorded during training.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Belts:
1. Furnish one set(s) of matching belts for each unique belt configuration and size furnished.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by CTI.
- B. CTI Certification: Cooling tower thermal performance according to CTI STD 201RS.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate requirements for multi-piece assembly for shipment. Limit the number of separate pieces for field installation to as few as possible.
- B. If factory assembly of multiple pieces is required for testing or other reasons, disassemble cooling tower into major assemblies as required by installation before packaging for shipment.
  - 1. Clearly label each separate package with a unique designation and include assembly instructions for complete cooling tower.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Marley; a brand of SPX Cooling Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Baltimore Aircoil Company.
  - 3. EVAPCO, Inc.
- B. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Vibration:
  - 1. Rotating assemblies shall be dynamically balanced to achieve a balance level of "good" while complying with industry-standard requirements for cooling towers.
  - 2. Critical speed shall be at least 115 percent of design speed.

### 2.2 DESIGN ARRANGEMENT

- A. Crossflow design with airflow from one side and induced-draft, top-mounted axial fan and gravity distribution basin.

### 2.3 CASING AND FRAME

- A. Casing Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, G235 coating.
- B. Frame Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, G235 coating.
- C. Hardware: Galvanized steel.

- D. Joints and Seams: Sealed watertight.
- E. Welded Connections: Sealed watertight.

## 2.4 COLLECTION BASIN

### A. Factory-Assembled Collection Basin:

1. Material: Stainless steel, Grade 304.
2. Hardware: Stainless steel.
3. Joints and Seams: Sealed watertight.
4. Welded Connections: Sealed watertight by continuous welds.
5. Removable strainer with openings smaller than nozzle orifices.
6. Overflow and drain connections.
7. Makeup-water connection.
8. Outlet Connection: Configured to mate to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange.
9. Equalizer connection for field-installed equalizer piping configured to mate to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange.

## 2.5 COLLECTION BASIN MAKEUP-WATER ASSEMBLY

- ### A. Mechanically Operated, Collection Basin Water-Level Control: Manufacturer's standard adjustable, mechanical float assembly and valve.

## 2.6 COLLECTION BASIN HEATER

### A. Electric Heater:

1. Stainless-Steel Electric Immersion Heaters: Installed in a threaded coupling on the side of the collection basin.
2. Heater Control Panel: Mounted on the side of each cooling tower cell.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
4. Magnetic contactors controlled by a temperature sensor/controller to maintain collection basin water-temperature set point. Water-level probe shall monitor cooling tower water level and de-energize the heater when the water reaches low-level set point.
5. Control-circuit transformer with primary and secondary side fuses.
6. Terminal blocks with numbered and color-coded wiring to match wiring diagram.
7. Single-point, field-power connection to a fused disconnect switch and heater branch circuiting complying with NFPA 70.
8. Factory Wiring Method: Metal raceway for factory-installed wiring outside of enclosures, except connections to each electric basin heater shall be liquidtight conduit.
  - a. Raceway shall be corrosion-resistant stainless steel or PVC coated steel.

## 2.7 GRAVITY WATER DISTRIBUTION BASIN

- A. Design: Non-pressurized design with head of water level in basin adequate to overcome spray nozzle losses and designed to evenly distribute water over fill throughout the flow range indicated.
  - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
  - 2. Location: Over each bank of fill with easily replaceable spray nozzles mounted in bottom of basin.
  - 3. Inlet Connection: Configured to mate to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange.
  - 4. Fasteners: Galvanized or stainless steel.
  - 5. Joints and Seams: Sealed watertight.
  - 6. Welded Connections: Sealed watertight.
  - 7. Removable Panels: Same material as basin to completely cover top of basin. Secure panels to basin with removable corrosion-resistant hardware. Panels reinforced to accommodate service personnel walking on the panels without resulting in permanent deflection and damage.
  - 8. Valves: Manufacturer's standard valve installed at each inlet connection and arranged to balance or shut off flow to each gravity distribution basin.

## 2.8 FILL

- A. Materials: PVC, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 according to ASTM E84.
- B. Minimum Thickness: 15 mils, before forming.
- C. Fabrication: Fill-type sheets, fabricated, formed, and bonded together after forming into removable assemblies that are factory installed by manufacturer.
- D. Fill Material Operating Temperature: Suitable for entering-water temperatures up through 120 deg F.
- E. Hardware: Galvanized steel.

## 2.9 DRIFT ELIMINATORS

- A. Material: FRP or PVC; with maximum flame-spread index of 25 according to ASTM E84.
- B. UV Treatment: Inhibitors to protect against damage caused by UV radiation.
- C. Configuration: Multipass, designed and tested to reduce water carryover to 0.005 percent of design flow rate indicated.
- D. Location: Integral to fill.
- E. Hardware: Galvanized steel.

2.10 AIR INLET

A. Air-Intake Louvers:

1. Material: Matching casing.
2. UV Treatment: Inhibitors to protect against damage caused by UV radiation.
3. Louver Blades: Arranged to uniformly direct air into cooling tower, to minimize air resistance, and to prevent water from splashing out of tower during all modes of operation including operation with fans off.
4. Location: Integral to fill.

2.11 FAN AND DRIVE ASSEMBLY

A. Axial Fan: Balanced at the factory.

1. Blade Material: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
2. Hub Material: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
3. Fan Shaft: Corrosion resistant.
4. Fan Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning ball or roller bearings with moisture-proof seals and premium, moisture-resistant grease suitable for temperatures between minus 20 and plus 300 deg F. Bearings designed for an L-10 life of 50,000 hours.
5. Bearings Grease Fittings: Extended lubrication lines to an easily accessible location.

B. Belt Drive:

1. Service Factor: 1.5 based on motor nameplate horsepower.
2. Sheaves: Fan and motor shafts shall have taper-lock sheaves fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials.
3. Belt Material: Oil resistant, non-static conducting, and constructed of neoprene polyester cord.
4. Belt-Drive Guard: Comply with OSHA regulations.
5. Drive-to-Motor Connection: Close coupled to motor using a flexible coupling.
6. Drive-to-Motor Connection: Connected to motor located outside of cooling tower casing by a full-floating drive shaft.
7. Drive Shaft Material: Corrosion resistant, and fitted with flexible couplings on both ends.
8. Drive Guards: Exposed shaft and couplings shall have guards according to OSHA regulations.
9. Extend oil fill, drain, and vent to outside of cooling tower casing using galvanized-steel or stainless-steel piping. Include oil-level sight glass.

C. Fan Motor:

1. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Description: NEMA MG 1, as required to comply with capacity and torque characteristics; medium induction motor.

3. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
4. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed.
5. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
6. Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
7. Service Factor: 1.15.
8. Variable-Speed Motors: Inverter-duty rated per NEMA MG 1, Section IV, "Performance Standard Applying to All Machines," Part 31, "Definite-Purpose, Inverter-Fed, Polyphase Motors."
9. Motor Base: Adjustable, or other suitable provision for adjusting belt tension.
10. Motor Shaft Grounding: Motors shall be controlled through variable-frequency controllers with shaft grounding system to protect motor bearings from induced voltage. Drag on motor shaft due to shaft ground system shall be less than 0.5 percent of motor nameplate horsepower.

D. Hardware: Galvanized or stainless steel.

## 2.12 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Factory Install: A terminal box housing all electrical connections for each cooling tower. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for providing disconnecting means. Variable Frequency Drives are existing to remain.

1. Locate in a convenient and field-accessible location within sight of motor.
2. Installation shall comply with NFPA 70.
3. Wire, Conduit, and Enclosures:
  - a. Minimum Conduit Size: 0.75 inch.
  - b. Materials: Corrosion resistant.
  - c. Motor Termination: Liquidtight conduit, not to exceed 36 inches long.
  - d. Supports: Support conduits, boxes, and enclosures using corrosion-resistant fastening hardware.
  - e. Wire:
    - 1) Copper, rated for 600-V, solid wire for size No. 10 AWG and smaller and stranded wire for larger sizes.
    - 2) Minimum Wire Size: No. 12 AWG.
    - 3) Each circuit shall have a ground wire.
    - 4) Install wire in conduit.
  - f. Boxes, Conduits, and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

## 2.13 CONTROLS

A. Vibration Switch: For each fan drive.

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
2. Vibration Detection: Sensor with a field-adjustable, acceleration-sensitivity set point in a range of 0 to 1 g and frequency range of 0 to 3000 cycles per minute. Cooling tower manufacturer shall recommend switch set point for proper operation and protection.
3. Switch shall, on sensing excessive vibration, signal an alarm field connection to VFD shutdown circuit and shut down the fan.
4. Electric basin heaters with temperature control and low-water-level safety switch for each cell, complying with requirements in "Collection Basin Heater" Article.
5. Vibration switch for each fan, complying with requirements in "Vibration Switch" Paragraph.
6. Field-power connection to fused disconnect switches (by Electrical Contractor).
  - a. Motors and basin heaters shall have separate disconnecting means.
7. Factory-installed wiring outside of enclosures shall be in metal raceway, except make connections to each motor and electric basin heater with liquidtight conduit.
8. Cooling tower shall have hardware to enable control system to remotely monitor and display the following:
  - a. Operational status of each motor.
  - b. Cooling tower leaving-fluid temperature.
  - c. Fan vibration alarm.
  - d. Collection basin high- and low-water-level alarms.

## 2.14 SERVICE ACCESS

### A. Doors:

1. Large enough for personnel to access cooling tower internal components from both cooling tower end walls.
2. Doors shall be hinged with handles operable from both sides of the door.
3. Door materials shall match casing.
4. Hinges and handles shall be corrosion resistant.

### B. External Ladders with Safety Cages: Galvanized-steel or stainless-steel fixed ladders with ladder extensions to access external platforms and top of cooling tower from adjacent grade without the need for portable ladders. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.27.

### C. External Platforms with Handrails: Galvanized-steel or stainless-steel bar grating at cooling tower access doors when cooling towers are elevated and not accessible from grade.

### D. Louver Face Platform: Galvanized-steel or stainless-steel bar grating with handrails for accessing inlet piping and hot water basin covers.

### E. Louver Face Platform Floor between Cooling Towers:

1. Factory furnish reinforced fan deck floor panels between cooling towers for field installation.
2. Floor materials shall match adjacent cooling tower fan deck.



3. Fan deck floor shall fasten to and be supported by framing that is attached to cooling tower cells.
  4. Frame shall be constructed of same materials as cooling tower frame.
- F. Handrail: Galvanized steel or stainless steel complete with kneerail and toeboard, around external platforms and top of cooling tower. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23.
- G. Internal Platforms: Galvanized-steel or stainless-steel bar grating.
1. Spanning the collection basin from one end of cooling tower to the other and positioned to form a path between the access doors. Platform shall be elevated so that all parts are above the high water level of the collection basin.
- H. Hardware: Galvanized steel when connecting galvanized-steel components; stainless steel when connecting other materials.

## 2.15 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Number of Cells: 3.
- B. Air-Inlet Arrangement: Single side.
- C. Maximum Drift Loss: 0.005 percent of design water flow.
- D. Waterside:
1. Design Water Flow per Cell: 900 gpm.
  2. Entering-Water Temperature: 95 deg F.
  3. Leaving-Water Temperature: 85 deg F.
- E. Airside:
1. Entering-Air Wet-Bulb Temperature: 79 deg F.
  2. Altitude: 840 ft.
  3. Airflow per Cell: 89,200 cfm.
- F. Fan Drive Assembly:
1. Type: Belt.
  2. Fan Motor:
    - a. Type: Variable speed.
    - b. Motor Size per Cell: 25 hp.
    - c. Full-Load Ampacity: 34 A.
    - d. Electrical Characteristics: 480-V ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
- G. Collection Basin Heater:

1. Basin Water Temperature: 40 deg F.
2. Outdoor Ambient Temperature: 10 deg F.
3. Capacity per Cell: 9 kW.
4. Full-Load Ampacity: 10.8 A.
5. Maximum Overcurrent Protection Device: 20 A .
6. Electrical Characteristics: 480-V ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

## 2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Performance Test: Certify cooling tower performance according to CTI STD 201RS, "Standard for the Certification of Water-Cooling Tower Thermal Performance."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine cooling towers before installation. Reject cooling towers that are damaged.
- B. Before cooling tower installation, examine roughing-in for tower support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, controls, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting cooling tower performance, maintenance, and operation.
  1. Cooling tower locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping, controls, and electrical connections.
  2. Verify sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cooling towers on support structure.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
- C. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Maintain clearances required by governing code.
- F. Loose Components: Install components, devices and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with cooling tower, that are not factory mounted.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to cooling towers, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Install drain piping with valve at cooling tower drain connections and at low points in piping.
- D. Connect cooling tower overflows and drains, and piping drains, to sanitary sewage system.
- E. Makeup-Water Piping:
  - 1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
  - 2. Connect to makeup-water connections with shutoff valve, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve and union.
- F. Supply and Return Piping:
  - 1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Connect to entering cooling tower connections with shutoff valve, strainer, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
  - 3. Connect to leaving cooling tower connection with shutoff valve thermometer, plugged tee with full port ball valve for portable field instruments, and drain connection with valve.
  - 4. Make connections to cooling tower with a flange.
- G. Equalizer Piping:
  - 1. Piping requirements to match supply and return piping.
  - 2. Connect an equalizer pipe, full size of cooling tower connection, between tower cells.
  - 3. Connect to cooling tower with shutoff valve and drain connection with valve.
  - 4. Make connections to cooling tower with a flange.

### 3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.

- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

### 3.5 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between cooling towers and other equipment to interlock operation as required to achieve a complete and functioning system.
- C. Connect control wiring between cooling tower control interface and control system for HVAC for remote monitoring and control of cooling towers.
- D. Install label at each termination indicating control equipment designation serving cooling tower and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labeling and identifying products and installations.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Comply with CTI ATC 105.
- D. Cooling towers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping; controls; and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.
- C. Obtain performance data from manufacturer.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
    - a. Clean entire unit including basins.
    - b. Verify that accessories are properly installed.

- c. Verify clearances for airflow and for cooling tower servicing.
  - d. Check for vibration isolation and structural support.
  - e. Lubricate bearings.
  - f. Verify fan rotation for correct direction and for vibration or binding and correct problems.
  - g. Adjust belts to proper alignment and tension.
  - h. Operate variable-speed fans through entire operating range and check for harmonic vibration imbalance. Set motor controller to skip speeds resulting in abnormal vibration.
  - i. Check vibration switch setting. Verify operation.
  - j. Verify water level in tower basin. Fill to proper startup level. Check makeup-water-level control and valve.
  - k. Verify operation of basin heater and control.
  - l. Verify that cooling tower air discharge is not recirculating air into tower or HVAC air intakes. Recommend corrective action.
  - m. Replace defective and malfunctioning units.
- D. Start cooling tower and associated water pumps. Follow manufacturer's written starting procedures.
- E. Prepare a written startup report that records the results of tests and inspections.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Set and balance water flow to each tower inlet.
- B. Adjust water-level control for proper operating level.
- C. Adjust basin heater control for proper operating set point.

### 3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cooling towers.
  - 1. Video record the training sessions.
  - 2. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified.
  - 3. Perform not less than 8 hours of training.
  - 4. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
  - 5. Perform instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 6. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
  - 7. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION 236514.14

## SECTION 250000 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS (BAS)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 013000, Submittal Procedures.
  - 2. Section 017700, Closeout Procedures.
  - 3. Section 019113, General Commissioning Requirements.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. The intent of this specification is to establish design and installation criteria for a complete and operating Building Automation System (BAS) utilizing Direct Digital Controls (DDC).
- C. The manufacturer, designer and installer herein referred to as the Division 25 contractor or BAS is to provide all work described in this Specification which consists of all labor, materials, equipment wiring, sensing devices, relays, hardware, software and services necessary to design, install and make operational a fully functional and integrated system. The Division 25 contractor shall furnish and install all interconnecting system components, wiring and conduit. Work and services that may or may not be specifically described herein or shown on drawings but required for proper performance, operation, testing and maintenance shall be furnished.
- D. The temperature controls system, including application hardware and software, shall be of a fully modular architecture permitting expansion. The system design shall provide self-checking, self-healing ring architecture. There shall be no single point of failure. The failure of any component shall impact only the functions associated with that component.
- E. Division 25 contractor shall provide all primary controller(s), damper actuators, duct mounted supply and return air temperature and humidity sensors, control valves, valve operators, etc., as required for the proper operation of mechanical systems.
- F. Division 25 Contractor is responsible for verifying proper operation of their software on owner provided hardware, including compatibility with all Microsoft Windows software patches as they are updated.

G. Related Requirements:

1. Communications Cabling:

- a. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for balanced twisted pair communications cable.

2. Raceways:

- a. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways for low-voltage control cable.

3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification requirements for electrical components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

- 1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- 2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
- 3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
- 4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
- 5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

- D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

- E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.

- F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

- G. COV: Changes of value.

- H. BAS System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, BAS system manufacturer and responsible for execution of BAS system Work indicated.
- I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.
- J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.
- K. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.
- L. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.
- M. HLC: Heavy load conditions.
- N. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.
- O. I/P: Current to pneumatic.
- P. LAN: Local area network.
- Q. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.
- R. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- S. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.
- T. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- U. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.
- V. MTBF: Mean time between failures.
- W. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- X. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.



- Y. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- Z. POT: Portable operator's terminal.
- AA. PUE: Performance usage effectiveness.
- BB. RAM: Random access memory.
- CC. RF: Radio frequency.
- DD. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.
- EE. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.
- FF. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.
- GG. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- HH. USB: Universal Serial Bus.
- II. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.
- JJ. VAV: Variable air volume.
- KK. WLED: White light emitting diode.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Multiple Submissions:

1. If multiple submissions are required to execute work within schedule, first submit a coordinated schedule clearly defining intent of multiple submissions. Include a proposed date of each submission with a detailed description of submittal content to be included in each submission.
2. Clearly identify each submittal requirement indicated and in which submission the information will be provided.
3. Include an updated schedule in each subsequent submission with changes highlighted to easily track the changes made to previous submitted schedule.

##### B. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.

3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
  - a. Workstations.
  - b. Servers.
  - c. Gateways.
  - d. Routers.
  - e. DDC controllers.
  - f. Enclosures.
  - g. Electrical power devices.
  - h. UPS units.
  - i. Accessories.
  - j. Instruments.
  - k. Control dampers and actuators.
  - l. Control valves and actuators.
6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

C. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided, and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden and system throughout.
11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:
  - a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
  - b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
  - c. Drawings Size: 11x17.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:
  - a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork, and piping.
  - b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
  - c. Each desktop workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
  - d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
  - e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
  - f. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.
6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
  - a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
  - b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
  - c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
  - d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
  - e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
  - f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
  - g. Narrative sequence of operation.
  - h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

- a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
    - b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
    - c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
    - d. Unique drawing for each panel.
  8. BAS system network riser diagram indicating the following:
    - a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
    - b. Interconnection of each different network in BAS system.
    - c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
    - d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.
  9. BAS system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
    - a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
    - b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
    - c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
    - d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.
  10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
    - a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
    - b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
    - c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
    - d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
  11. Color graphics indicating the following:
    - a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
    - b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics, and data displayed.
    - c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.
- E. System Description:
1. Full description of BAS system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
  2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing, and events which initiate generation.

3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Loss of power.
    - b. Loss of network communication signal.
    - c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outputs.
    - d. Operator workstation failure.
    - e. Server failure.
    - f. Gateway failure.
    - g. Network failure
    - h. Controller failure.
    - i. Instrument failure.
    - j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.
  4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
  5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
  6. Description of Owner training.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For BAS system products and installation indicated as being delegated.
1. Supporting documentation showing DDC system design complies with performance requirements indicated, including calculations and other documentation necessary to prove compliance.
  2. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators.
    - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
    - b. Face velocity at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
    - c. Pressure drop across damper at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
    - d. AMCA 500-D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
    - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
    - f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
    - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
    - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
    - i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close, or modulate).
    - j. Actuator position on loss of power.
    - k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.
  3. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators.
    - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
    - b. Pressure-differential drop across valve at Project design flow condition.
    - c. Maximum system pressure-differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at Project minimum flow condition.
    - d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
    - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
    - f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
    - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
    - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

- i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
  - j. Actuator position on loss of power.
  - k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.
4. Schedule and design calculations for selecting flow instruments.
  - a. Instrument flow range.
  - b. Project design and minimum flow conditions with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter, and output signal for remote control.
  - c. Extreme points of extended flow range with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter, and output signal for remote control.
  - d. Pressure-differential loss across instrument at Project design flow conditions.
  - e. Where flow sensors are mated with pressure transmitters, provide information for each instrument separately and as an operating pair.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - a. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, pipe and equipment.
  - b. Structural members to which products will be attached.
  - c. Wall-mounted instruments located in finished space showing relationship to light switches, fire-alarm devices and other installed devices.
  - d. Size and location of wall access panels for products installed behind walls and requiring access.
2. Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - a. Ceiling components.
  - b. Size and location of access panels for products installed above inaccessible ceiling assemblies and requiring access.
  - c. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - 1) Lighting fixtures.
    - 2) Air outlets and inlets.
    - 3) Speakers.
    - 4) Sprinklers.
    - 5) Access panels.
    - 6) Motion sensors.
    - 7) Pressure sensors.
    - 8) Temperature sensors and other DDC control system instruments.

### B. Product Certificates:

1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed Ba system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For BAS system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  1. Include the following:
    - a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
    - b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
    - c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
    - d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
    - e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
    - f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
    - g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:
      - 1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
      - 2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
      - 3) Debug hardware problems.
      - 4) Repair or replace hardware.
    - h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
    - i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
    - j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
    - k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
    - l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
    - m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.

- n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
- o. Owner training materials.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over five-year period following warranty period. Parts list shall be indicated for each year.
- C. Furnish parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product operation during one-year period following warranty period.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. BAS System Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of BAS systems and products.
  - 2. BAS systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
  - 3. BAS systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five past projects.
  - 4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
  - 5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
    - a. Product research and development.
    - b. Product and application engineering.
    - c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
    - d. Technical support for BAS system installation training, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
    - e. Owner operator training.
- B. BAS System Provider Qualifications:
  - 1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, BAS system manufacturer.
  - 2. In-place facility located within 50 miles of Project.
  - 3. Demonstrated past experience with installation of BAS system products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
  - 4. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
  - 5. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
  - 6. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
  - 7. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.



8. Product parts inventory to support on-going BAS system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
  9. BAS system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.
- C. Material and equipment shall be standard products of the manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such product, using similar materials, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in commercial or industrial use for at least two (2) years prior to being offered on the project. This application shall be for similarly sized equipment and material used under similar conditions in similar application. All system components of a given type in a similar application shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- D. All products shall be supported by the manufacturer's warranty including replacement, spare parts, repairs, and software updates.
- E. Nameplates and tags bearing device unique identifiers shall be permanently attached to, engraved or stamped on each piece of equipment, as applicable.
- F. The programmer developing the software program shall have the required experience in developing the controller programs for HVAC and other systems specified herein.
- G. The contractor shall have an ability nationally (or in-place support facility locally) to respond to a problem with in reasonable time. This shall include availability of technical staff, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment.
- H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- I. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. All equipment shall be delivered to the job site unless specified otherwise.
- C. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.
- D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure on-time delivery of all materials and equipment required for the Project. All materials furnished or incorporated in the Work shall be new, unused, of best quality, and especially adapted for the service required; whenever the characteristics of any material are not particularly specified, such material shall be utilized as is customary in first class work of a nature for which the material is employed.

- E. Packaging shall be adequate to prevent contamination, mechanical damage, or deterioration during shipment. The outermost covering shall be marked with complete vendor identification.
- F. Contractor shall provide necessary means to properly stage and store all materials and equipment per equipment manufacturer's instructions until time of use or installation on the Project. Materials shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Contractor shall be solely responsible for materials and equipment stored on the Site; type and extent of security provided to be at Contractor's discretion. Coordinate all requirements with Owner.
- H. Contractor shall be responsible for proper handling, rigging, and installing of all materials and equipment for the Project.
- I. Owner reserves the right to reject any materials or equipment that are not properly stored in accordance with these specifications or the manufacturers' requirements.
- J. Refer to Section 015000, Temporary Facilities and Controls, for additional delivery and storage requirements.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Fire Alarm Systems, to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- D. Coordinate equipment with Section 260900, Instrumentation and Control for Electrical Systems, to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Section 262416, Panelboards, to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.
- G. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

#### 1.11 COMMISSIONING

- A. Timely and accurate documentation is essential for the commissioning process to be effective. Documentation required as part of the commissioning process shall be as specified in Section 019113, General Commissioning Requirements.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. All control components furnished and installed under this contract, shall be guaranteed against defects in design, materials and workmanship for the full warranty period which is standard with the manufacturer, but in no case less than one (1) year from the date of system acceptance. This will commence from the date of acceptance of the system by owner that shall be no later than ninety (90) days of beneficial use of the system. During this period the supplier shall provide all material, services and equipment including repair and replacement of defective products at no cost to owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Approved Manufacturers, no substitutions: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by named manufacturer(s). Substitution request will not be considered.
  - 1. Schneider – C&C Group.**
    - a. Contact Brian Sheppers @ (573) 632-4247
- B. Control system shall be microprocessor based and consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

#### 2.2 SYSTEM PROTOCOL AND LISTINGS

- A. Provide a BAS specified herein as fully integrated, distributed control system which will not rely on a host computer or a central processing device for its operations. The building automation system shall employ BACnet standard protocol. Nonstandard BACnet protocol shall require an approved substitution request, submit the Protocol-Implementation-Conformance Statement (PICS) for each component using the nonstandard protocol. In addition this substitution request shall include a reference dictionary for each and every nonstandard protocol used. Gateways are not permitted except via an approved substitution request. The control devices that utilize the BACnet protocol shall include, but are not limited to, all various input, output and interface nodes (controllers), communication over the LAN network, and the operator's workstation, all

software, hardware, and peripherals. All control devices within the BAS shall be of one process-control or programming language, that language shall be BACnet.

- B. System components shall have a BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) listing. Permitted protocols are native BACnet systems over ARCNet or MSTP. BACnet thru gateways, LonTalk and proprietary protocols shall not be permitted. The system shall be engineered to provide distinct segregation between nodes used for the smoke management systems and those that are not.
- C. The System shall have a BACnet based LAN and thus be capable of direct communicate with third party controllers. A BACnet connection is not limited to, but shall include the following devices:
  - 1. Air Handling Units
  - 2. Chillers
  - 3. Air Terminal Units.

## 2.3 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. The system design is based on the concept of distributed intelligence and control. The system employs a local area network (LAN) type architecture that links a series of nodes (controllers). Each node contains a microcomputer that performs a specific function to operate and monitor mechanical and other systems as defined in the points list and according to a sequence-of-operation, specified herein and as indicated on the drawings. The nodes are connected to a LAN, operating in a multitasking, and multi-user environment emphasizing the integrity to create a highly reliable communications network. The communication shall be transferred using a hybrid system with peer to peer and self-healing, self-checking ring technologies. Employ network error detection, and re-transmission to guarantee data integrity.
- B. Provide an operator programmable system, based on Graphic User Interface (GUI). Connect all nodes (controllers) through the LAN to share data and report to the operator workstation(s). The operator workstation will be capable of being programmed to supervise the nodes. Information pertaining to and control of any point in the network shall be available to the operator using the same database, and shall be based upon the same identification tag as used on the contract drawings for the facility equipment and/or system. The BAS shall be capable of downloading software from the operator workstation to the nodes. The BAS software shall operate on the latest Microsoft Windows Operating System. All software required for use shall be rendered to Owner.
- C. A main interface controller shall be installed. This controller shall have native, direct Ethernet TCP/IP communications back to a central monitoring station, using the customer's existing installed network. A 10bT Ethernet port shall be provided on the controller for this communications interface. All TCP/IP settings, including IP address, default gateway and subnet mask, shall be stored in non-volatile memory. The main interface controller shall provide at least 4 serial communications ports. One port shall be configured as a dial-up modem, for back-up communications to the main interface controller in case the main network connection is unavailable. The remaining ports may be used to connect to third-party subsystems such as fire alarm panels and early warning

smoke systems. The main interface controller shall accept 120VAC power. Its power supply shall include a built-in UPS such that the controller remains fully operational during a power loss. A built-in alarm signals the central monitoring station that the controller is operating on battery power. Provide at least 1-hour battery backup time.

- D. The system shall consist of node (controllers) of modular design providing distributed processing capability, future system expansion of input/output points, processing and control functions with administrative features. The system shall have the capability of field upgrades without the loss of service to existing monitored and controlled equipment. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operating devices, communications of the network, or remote telemetry. Single controllers with multiple inputs and output modules to control many different systems such as air handlers, chiller plants, and pumps, at once are not permitted. BAS controllers shall be powered from an inverter source.
- E. The system control algorithms shall provide automatic reset capability where possible and where this control will not jeopardize human safety or damage building equipment.
- F. Databases shall be backed up monthly or when many changes to the software have been made. All database management, maintenance, and/or full-system restoration shall be as easy as stopping the database-server software and transferring a file under a single directory within a database-server software to and from a DVD, CD, thumbdrive, hard drive, etc. The controller software shall be backed up on the same database.
- G. Operating Temperatures. BAS Controllers shall be capable of proper operation in an ambient temperature environment of -20 degrees F to +150 degrees F and 10% to 90% relative humidity.

## 2.4 SYSTEM ALARMS

- A. The System shall include an alarm history and event tracking.

## 2.5 BUILDING NETWORK CONTROLLERS

- A. BACnet BIBBS: General Purpose Multiple Application controllers must use BACnet as the native communication protocol between controllers and must, as a minimum, support the following BIBBS:
- B. Communication Speed: Controllers shall communicate at a minimum of 156 Kbps using ARCNET implemented over EIA-485 using a shielded twisted pair at the Data Link Layer.
- C. General Specification: Unless otherwise noted control panel enclosures shall be NEMA 3R. Each General Purpose Multiple Application Controller must be capable of standalone direct digital operation utilizing its own 32 bit processor, non-volatile flash memory, input/output, 12 bit A to D conversion, hardware clock/calendar and voltage transient and lightning protection devices. A separate co-processor shall be used for communications to the controller network. All non-volatile flash memory shall have a

battery backup of at least five years. Firmware revisions to the module shall be made from the BAS server or remotely over the Intranet or Internet. Controllers that require component changes to implement firmware revisions are NOT acceptable.

- D. System Parameters Modification: Provide software to modify system parameters through control program database. System parameter modification shall be accomplished through an operator station computer. Modifications shall be accomplished without having to make changes directly in line-by-line programming. Following parameters shall be modifiable:
1. Set points.
  2. Deadband limits and spans.
  3. Reset schedules.
  4. Switch over points.
  5. PID gains and time between control output changes.
  6. Time.
  7. Timed local override time (temporary schedule override).
  8. Occupancy schedules (time of day scheduling).
  9. Holidays.
  10. Alarm points, alarm limits, and alarm messages.
  11. Point definition database.
  12. Point enable, disable, and override.
  13. Trend points, trend intervals, trend reports.
  14. Analog input default values.
  15. Passwords.
  16. Communications parameters including network and telephone.
  17. Communications setups.
  18. Mechanical system parameters like chilled water reset, condenser water reset, chiller sequencing, etc.
- E. Differential: Where equipment is started and stopped or opened and closed in response to some analog input such as temperature, pressure or humidity, include a differential for the control loop to prevent short cycling of equipment.
- F. Using a building network controller configured as an occupancy scheduler, each application shall be schedulable and its operation based on time of day, day of week, and day of year. Each application may be associated with a different schedule. Up to 128 schedules can be defined with 25 holidays in each schedule. Provide capability that will allow current schedules to be viewed and modified in a seven-day week format.
- G. The system shall have the capability to trend I/O points. Points may be associated into groups. A trend report may be set up for each group. The time between logging consecutive trend values shall range from one minute to sixty minutes at a minimum. Trend data type shall be selectable as either averages over the logging period or instantaneous values at the time of logging. Trend data shall be capable of being uploaded to a computer. Trend data shall be available on a real time basis. Trend data shall appear either numerically or graphically on a connected computer's screen as the data is being processed from the node system environment. The trend reports shall be capable of being uploaded to a computer disc and archived. Provide capability that will allow points to be trended per the point schedules on the BA7XX series drawings. For

example alarm points shall have a date stamp. At a minimum additional capabilities shall be provided to trend 100 point every 15 minutes for a year. These shall be monitored on a month date format.

## 2.6 NODES (ADVANCED APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS)

- A. Provide Nodes in quantity and type as required by the network design. Nodes shall have a BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) listing. Nodes shall be FCC Class A, Part 15 certified consisting of neuron chip, memory twisted pair transceiver, input/output handling circuitry, input voltage circuitry, surge protection.
- B. BACnet BIBBS: The General Purpose Single Application Controllers must use BACnet as the native communication protocol between controllers and must, as a minimum, support the following BIBBS:
- C. Communication Speed: Controllers shall communicate at a minimum of 156 Kbps using ARCNET implemented over EIA-485 using an unshielded twisted pair at the Data Link Layer.
- D. General Specification: Unless otherwise noted control panel enclosures shall be NEMA 3R. General Purpose Single Application controllers must be capable of stand-alone DDC operation utilizing its own 32 bit processor, nonvolatile flash memory, input/output, 8 bit A to D conversion, hardware clock/calendar and voltage transient protection devices. A separate co-processor shall be used for communications to the controller network. All RAM memory shall have a battery backup of at least five years. Firmware revisions to the module shall be made from the BAS server or remote locations over the Internet. Controllers that require component changes to implement Firmware revisions are NOT acceptable.
- E. Point Programming: All point data, algorithms, and application software within the controllers shall be custom programmable from the Operator Workstation.
- F. Program Execution: Each General Purpose Single Application Controller shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a 32-bit microcomputer resident in the controller. All operating parameters for the application program residing in each controller shall be stored in read/writ able nonvolatile flash memory within the controller and will be able to upload/download to/from the Operator Workstation.
- G. Self-Test Diagnostics: Each controller shall include self-test diagnostics, enabling the controller to report malfunctions to the router and BAS Server input.
- H. PID Loops: Each General Purpose Single Application Controller shall contain both software and firmware to perform full DDC PID control loops.
- I. Input-Output Processing:
  - 1. Digital Outputs shall be relays, 24 Volts AC or DC maximum, 3 amp maximum current. Each output shall have a manual Hand-Off-Auto switch for local

- override and an LED to indicate the operating mode. Triac outputs are NOT acceptable.
2. Universal Inputs shall be Thermistor (BAPI Curve II) 10K Ohm at 77 degrees F, 0-5VDC - 10K Ohm maximum source impedance, 0-20mA - 24 VDC loop power, 250 Ohm input impedance, Dry Contact - 0.5mA maximum current.
  3. Analog Electronic Outputs shall be voltage mode 0-10VDC or current mode 4-20mA.
  4. Enhanced Zone Sensor Input shall provide one thermistor input, one local setpoint adjustment, one timed local override switch, and an occupancy LED indicator.
- J. Each node (controller) shall perform self-diagnostic routines or means shall be provided to perform this function such as continuous monitoring of nodes by the BAS and provide messages to an operator when errors are detected.
- K. Hand-Off-Auto Functions: In the event of a power outage, each node (controller) shall assume a disabled status and I/O points shall remain as the last signal received/sent, each digital out put shall have the capability of being manually overridden through the use of a hand-off-auto switch or similar method to make the DO state user definable. Upon restoration of power, the system shall perform an orderly restart, with sequencing of outputs.

## 2.7 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. BACnet BIBBS: The Unitary Controllers shall use BACnet as the native communications protocol between controllers on the unitary controller network and must, as a minimum support the following BIBBS:
- B. Communication Speed: The communication between unitary controllers shall be 38.4 Kbps minimum over EIA-485 using an MS/TP architecture.
- C. Sensor Support: Each Unitary Controller shall be able to support various types of zone temperature sensors, such as; temperature sensor only, temperature sensor with built-in local override switch and temperature sensor with built-in setpoint adjustment switch.
- D. Airflow Transducer: In order to provide reliable Pressure Independent VAV operation, Unitary Controllers for pressure independent VAV applications shall have a precision built-in Honeywell AWM series airflow transducer for accurate air flow measurement.
- E. Integral Actuator: Each Unitary Controller for VAV applications shall have an integral direct coupled electronic actuator with the following features:
1. The actuator shall provide on-off/floating point control with a minimum of 35 in-lb of torque.
- F. The assembly shall mount directly to the damper operating shaft with a universal V-Bolt clamp assembly.



- G. The actuator shall not require any limit switches, and shall be electronically protected against overload.
- H. The actuator shall automatically stop when reaching the damper or actuator end position.
- I. The gears shall be capable of being manually disengaged with a button on the assembly cover.
- J. A visual pointer for the position of the actuator.
- K. The assembly shall have an anti-rotational strap supplied with the assembly that will prevent lateral movement.
- L. 5-year warranty from the manufacturer.
- M. Visual Status: Each Unitary Controller and Unitary Controller Interface shall have LED indication for visual status of communication, power, and all outputs.
- N. Standalone Algorithm: In the event of a loss of communication, each Unitary Controller shall control from a standalone algorithm, which maintains the assigned space temperature until communication with the Unitary Control Router is restored.
- O. Input/Output Processing:
  - 1. Digital outputs shall be relays, 24 Volts AC or DC maximum, having a 1 Amp maximum current. Each relay shall be configured as normally open or normally closed, and provide a dry contact. Triac outputs are NOT acceptable.
  - 2. Universal inputs shall be Thermistor Precon Type II, dry contacts or 0-5VDC with 0-10K Ohm input impedance.
  - 3. Enhanced Zone Sensor Input. The input shall provide one thermistor input, one local setpoint adjustment, one timed local override switch, and an occupancy LED indicator.
  - 4. Analog output electronic, voltage mode 0-10VDC

## 2.8 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 degrees F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
  - 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.
- E. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.
  - 1. Remote-control-point adjustment shall be plus or minus 20 percent of sensor span, input signal of 3 to 13 psig.
  - 2. Proportional band shall extend from 2 to 20 percent for 5 psig.
  - 3. Authority shall be 20 to 200 percent.
  - 4. Air-supply pressure of 18 psig, input signal of 3 to 15 psig, and output signal of zero to supply pressure.

## 2.9 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required. Sensors shall meet BACnet and UL864 UUKL standards.
- B. All devices shall be mounted in a panel or enclosures suitable for the location. The enclosures shall protect the devices from dust, moisture, and movement and conceal the integral wiring and moving parts.
- C. The devices shall be selected to withstand the ambient conditions in which they will be operating, such as presence of moisture or condensation, vibrations from the ductwork or equipment, transient conditions for temperature, pressure, humidity etc. which may be outside the normal sensing range.
- D. Digital inputs from the various systems in the Points List will be provided by dry contacts. The contacts to be wired normally open or normally closed as required.
- E. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
  - 1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. Ebtron, Inc.
    - c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
    - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
    - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    - f. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 degrees F at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: Continuous averaging RTDs for ductwork applications to be one (1) foot (probe length) for each 4 square feet of ductwork cross-sectional area.
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Room Temperature Sensors and Thermostats: Conceal sensor behind protective cover matched to the room interior. In occupied areas provide with LCD display, keypad/slider for temperature adjustment and override button to place in occupied mode during the unoccupied schedule. Network equipment areas shall be provided with sensors only; provide one sensor per room with LCD display. Combine temperature and humidity sensors where applicable.
8. Sensor Wells: Brass or stainless steel materials as indicated. Provide thermal transmission material compatible with the immersion sensor to insure good heat transfer.
9. Outside Air Type: Provide watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct sunlight of NEMA 3R construction. Mount element at least 3 inches from building outside wall. Shielding from direct sunlight shall not inhibit ambient airflow across the sensing element.

F. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
  - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
  - b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
  - c. RDF Corporation.
2. General: RTD sensors to be 1000 ohm or higher, platinum element sensors to be vibration and corrosion resistant, encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum or copper.
3. Sensing Circuit: 3 wire.
4. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.1 percent at calibration point.
5. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable. Provide 18 gage twisted pair cable for direct connected RTDs or 10K Negative Temp Coefficients (NTC) Type II or III where using 4 to 20mA transmitters.
6. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
7. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 24 feet long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.

8. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
  9. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
    - a. Thermometer: Concealed.
  10. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- G. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. General Eastern Instruments.
    - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
    - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
    - f. Vaisala.
  2. Transmitters may be supplied as an integral unit with the field sensor or mounted separately in a panel or part of the controller.
  3. Accuracy: 3 percent full range with linear output.
  4. Linearity: 1.0 percent of span and repeatability to be within 0.5 percent of the span and repeatability to be within 0.5 percent of span.
  5. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
  6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
  7. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
  8. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 32 to 120 degrees F.
  9. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
  10. Supply voltage to be 24 volts DC.
- H. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. General Eastern Instruments.

- c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
    - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
    - f. Vaisala.
  - 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
    - a. Accuracy: 1 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
    - b. Linearity: 1.0 percent of span and repeatability to be within 0.2 percent of the span and repeatability to be within 0.5 percent of span.
    - c. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
    - d. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
    - e. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
    - f. Supply voltage to be 24 volts DC.
  - 3. Transmitters may be supplied as an integral unit with the field sensor or mounted separately in a panel or part of the controller.
  - 4. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
  - 5. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
  - 6. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
  - 7. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for liquid; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- I. Occupancy sensor:
- 1. Combination passive infrared and ultrasonic 24v sensor, SPDT relay with 30 minute time delay prior to shut down. Legrand model DT-200 or equal.
- J. Liquid Detectors: Conductive liquid detector with alarm relay, weatherproof enclosure, microchip technology, SPDT alarm contracts, 11-27 VAC/VDC operation and adjustable height. Kele model WB-1B-C or equal.

## 2.10 STATUS SENSORS

- A. General Requirements: Switches shall be provided to monitor equipment status, safety conditions, and generate alarms at the central system operating station when a failure or abnormal condition occurs. Safety switches shall be provided with two sets of contacts and shall be interlock wired to shut down respective equipment.
- B. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- C. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

- D. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- E. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-VAC): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- F. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- G. Current Switches: The current sensing switch shall be self-powered with solid state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. A conductor of the load shall be passed through the window of the device. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range.
  - 1. Current sensing switches shall be used for run status for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads.
  - 2. Current sensing switches shall be calibrated to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.
  - 3. Current sensing switches for VFD operated devices shall have smart VFD rated current switches with memory and memory reset capability.
- H. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- I. Air Filter Status Switches
  - 1. Differential pressure switches used to monitor air filter status shall be of the automatic reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
  - 2. A complete installation kit shall be provided, including: static pressure taps, tubing, fittings, and air filters.
  - 3. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
- J. Air Pressure Safety Switches:
  - 1. Air pressure safety switches shall be of the manual reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
  - 2. Pressure range shall be adjustable with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
- K. Differential Static Pressure Input Switch: Provide diaphragm type differential static pressure switches for binary (two-position) operation. Devices shall withstand pressure surges up to 150 percent of rated pressure. The diaphragms to actuate single pole double throw snap switch that may be wired for normally open or normally closed operation. Motion of the diaphragm shall be strained by a calibrated non-corroding spring that can

be adjusted to set the exact pressure differential at which the electrical switch will be actuated. Trip set point shall be adjustable.

- L. Induced Current Operated Solid State Input Switches: Provide adjustable ranging switches to monitor continuous loads up to 200 amperes. Switches shall indicate whether it is normally open or normally closed. Off-state leakage shall be limited to 2mA or less.

## 2.11 ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
  - 1. Approved Manufacturers or equivalent: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the named manufacturers or an approved equivalent product. The Architect / Engineer will be the sole judge of equivalency. Substitution requests are not required in advance of bid, but may be submitted at Contractors option. When substitution requests are not submitted, the Architect / Engineer will evaluate equivalency during submittal review.
    - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
  - 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
  - 3. Dampers: Size sized to operate the damper against the maximum fan pressure or dynamic closing pressure whichever is greater or as follows:
    - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
    - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
  - 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  - 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
  - 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
  - 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
  - 8. Fail-Safe Operation: Provide electric motor type actuators with spring return or power return, so that, in the event of power failure, actuators shall fail safe in either the normally open or normally closed position as specified in the schedule on the drawings. Actuators shall operate opposite the direction of the spring in no more than 150 seconds, and in the direction of the spring in less than 20 seconds. The actuators to function properly within the range of 85 to 110 percent of motive power. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.

9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-VDC or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-VDC position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 degrees F.
11. Run Time: 30 seconds.
12. Actuator Housing: Molded or die-cast zinc or aluminum.

## 2.12 DAMPERS

- A. See specification section 23300.OUTPUT SWITCHES
- B. Control Relays: Control relays shall be double pole, double throw (DPDT), 3PDT, or 4PDT as appropriate, UL listed, with contacts rated for the application and enclosed in a dust proof enclosure. Relays shall have an integral indicator light and check button.

## 2.13 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Refer to BA series drawings for control valve schedules and notes.

## 2.14 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

- A. Sensors/relays associated with the DDC system are to be powered from a 120 Volt inverter circuit. Sensors/relays may derive power from the same dedicated source feeding the controlled element. Loss of power source shall generate an appropriate alarm.
- B. Grounding shall be per Division 26.
- C. Transformers when required shall conform to UL 506. Transformers serving digital controllers shall be powered from dedicated circuit breakers. Provide a fuse cutout on the secondary side of the transformer.
- D. Surge and transient protection shall be external to the equipment and shall be provided on all incoming AC power.
- E. Provide complete wiring for the control apparatus, including wiring to transformer primaries. Conduit per Section 260533, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be insulated copper 18 awg stranded copper minimum and shall be rated for 300 VAC service.
- G. Analog signal wiring shall be cable with aluminum Mylar shield. Cable jacket shall be 105 Degrees C PVC with voltage rating of 300v minimum. Cable shall include 22 AWG, stranded drain wire. Cable shall carry an equivalent U.L. listing. Communications wiring shall be per published manufacturer's standards.
- H. Wiring for 120 VAC shall be 14 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 600 VAC service.



- I. Discrete alarm wiring shall be either two-wire normally closed or three-wire normally open circuitry as specified in the Alarm Standard Manual.
- J. Flexible metallic conduits shall be used for connections to motors, actuators, controllers, and sensors mounted on vibration producing equipment. Liquid-tight flexible conduits shall be used in exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture.
- K. Junction boxes shall be provided at all cable splices, equipment terminations, and transitions from EMT to flexible conduit. Boxes shall be galvanized steel, nominal four-inch square with blank cover in dry locations and cast alloy with gasketed covers in damp locations.
- L. Provide conduit, seal-off's and weather proof junction boxes for the fuel oil tank liquid level and leak detection system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Section 231113, Facility Fuel-Oil Piping.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. All work described in this specification shall be installed under the supervision of competent engineers, electricians and mechanics regularly employed in the installation of control systems. The system installer shall perform engineering, programming, calibration, check out, and testing.
- B. All system components to be installed per approved shop drawings and following equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install software in nodes and operator workstation. Implement all program features to meet specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve the sequence of operation specified.
- D. Installation of electrical wiring and associated equipment shall be in compliance with current national and local electrical codes and be per appropriate Sections of Division 26.
- E. The system's equipment/components must be securely attached to the building structure (column, permanent wall), superstructure (anchored to the floor, mounted on building studs or joists) maintaining service access where appropriate. System components are not to be mounted on auxiliary iron unless otherwise noted.
- F. Installation of nodes (Digital Controllers) will use following guidelines:

1. Nodes shall be installed in convenient locations directly on or immediately adjacent to the controlled equipment. If locations are not shown on the drawings, verify location with owner's representative prior to installation.
  2. All monitoring, control functions associated with a single mechanical system such as air handling unit, boiler, and chiller shall be performed by a single dedicated node. More than one node for a single mechanical system is unacceptable.
  3. Nodes located in building network equipment areas, electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, etc. shall be protected from dust using a NEMA enclosure.
  4. Nodes located in raised floor areas shall be wall or column mount. Distribute nodes around the area. Second choice in this area shall be column mount under raised floor. Third choice is backboard mounted nodes laid flat on the building floor. Care shall be taken not to interfere with existing under floor wiring.
  5. Nodes located within fire sprinkler spray range shall be mounted in a NEMA enclosure. These nodes shall be kept away from areas exposed to excessive heat, and not located directly under sprinkler heads. Nodes shall be easily accessible for replacement.
  6. Nodes located in the network equipment areas shall use superstructure bracket mounts. Do not locate nodes directly above or in a location preventing access to the network equipment.
  7. Wall/column mount nodes shall be positioned such that the bottom of the mount is at least seven (7) feet above the floor, where installed in network equipment areas.
- G. Actuators: All actuators for dampers furnished with air handling units shall be furnished under this Section. The DDC contractor shall coordinate with the various air handling unit manufacturers as to the size and quantity of actuators required for proper control of the dampers.
- H. Temperature sensors shall be located to sense appropriate conditions and where they are easy, to access for service without special tools.
1. Room temperature sensors shall be located on interior walls suspended from the roof deck, or mounted on the auxiliary iron where noted on the drawings. Install on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing. Avoid locations, which may be covered by office furniture. Sensors shall be mounted with centerline approximately five (5) feet above finished floor unless otherwise noted. Not all thermostats are shown on the drawings and those shown are preliminary locations only. The contractor shall mark all final thermostat locations on-site for approval by the owner's representative prior to installation. Locations shall be coordinated with light switches where appropriate.
  2. Duct temperature sensors shall be located in the ductwork to accurately sense appropriate air temperatures. Do not locate sensors in dead air spaces or positions obstructed by ducts or equipment. Install gaskets between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Duct averaging sensors located between rigid supports shall be thermally isolated from the supports. Freeze protection sensors shall be located to sense lowest temperatures and to avoid potential problems with air stratification.
  3. Immersion temperature sensors used to measure liquid temperatures shall have wells located to measure continuous flow conditions. Extension couplings shall

- not be used for thermowell installation sensors. Sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.
4. Outside air temperature sensors shall be located away from exhaust hoods, air intakes, and other areas that may affect temperature readings. Provide sunshields to protect sensors from the direct sunlight.
- I. Pressure sensing tips shall be installed in locations to sense appropriate pressure conditions. Duct static pressure sensors shall have high-pressure port connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low-pressure probe shall be open to the plenum area at the point where the high-pressure probe is tapped into the duct. For building pressure sensors, the high-pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube and the low-pressure probe shall be piped to the outside of the building.
- J. Wiring:
1. Wiring shall be enclosed in conduit in compliance with Division 26. Wiring mounted on vibrating equipment such as fans and compressors. (Avoid crossing flexible connections or vibration isolation components. Where wiring leaves vibrating equipment, provide ample flexible conduit to permit normal machinery movement). Wiring is to include but is not limited to all wiring routed above ceilings; all wiring associated with smoke control system; all DDC communication wiring.
  2. All wiring shall be installed in metallic conduit with a minimum size of 3/4". All conduit shall be concealed, except above 9 ft in network equipment rooms, crawl spaces, tunnels and mechanical or electrical rooms. Conduit shall be fastened securely at regular intervals and shall be run parallel to the building lines.
  3. 24VAC control wiring may not share conduit with power wiring.
  4. Communication wiring shall not be installed in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.
  5. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for cable installation as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation.
  6. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following the cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.
  7. Communication wiring shall be installed in continuous lengths. Spliced wires are not acceptable.
  8. All analog signal and communications wiring between field devices and panel must be "continuous run", no splices will be permitted. If splice is required, connections, (including shield) must be soldered and taped. Signal integrity of spliced cables must be checked with oscilloscope and appropriate signal generator and lines so tagged.
  9. All connections with the panels must be made with spade connectors of appropriate size and design for terminals being applied.
  10. All cables must be labeled and identified on corresponding termination drawings.
  11. Conduit for the thermostats located on the auxiliary iron must be extended from the roof deck to the thermostats individually; conduit installed on auxiliary iron must be kept to a minimum.

- K. At each building entry and exit point, the wire communications trunk wiring shall be protected with a transient surge protection device providing the minimal protection specifications of the General semiconductor, Model #422E device.
- L. Grounding shall be per Division 26.

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Install signal and communication cable as noted below.
  - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
  - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
  - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
  - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
  - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
  - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
  - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. The installed DDC and its components shall be free from defects and installed per Contract Documents. The installer shall complete a check of the system and make necessary repairs, replace defective components by wiring the System prior to the inspection and acceptance by Owner.
- C. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform calibration and site testing. Ensure that tests are performed by competent employees of

the control system installer or the system manufacturer regularly employed in the testing and calibration of the control systems.

- D. Testing to include field tests and performance verification tests (acceptance tests). Field tests shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, and operation of the specific equipment. Performance verification tests shall ensure proper execution of the sequence of operation and proper tuning of control loops.
- E. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
  - 1. Calibrate instruments.
  - 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
  - 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
  - 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
    - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Check analog outputs using milli-ampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
  - 5. Pressure:
    - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
  - 6. Temperature:
    - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
  - 7. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
  9. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
  10. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

### 3.6 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Acceptance tests are performed to verify correct operation of the system. Some test routines may be performed off site and as system design progresses. Owner and Owner's Representative shall be notified of all field-testing dates and be invited to witness all tests. All system testing is performed in accordance with the DDC test and acceptance procedures.
- B. Submit for approval Acceptance Testing manual that describes in detail for each proposed test routine:
1. The purpose of the test routine.
  2. The detailed procedure for the test routine.
  3. The location of the test routine.
  4. The forms to be filled in during the test routine.
- C. Obtain approval of the plan for each test routine. Furnish documentation and written certification that the system to be tested is designed, fabricated, and installed per the requirements of the specifications, calibrated and ready for testing.
- D. Test Routines:
1. Engineering review is performed to verify that the appropriate hardware programs, parameters, and graphics have been chosen to comply with plans and specifications. Compare the proposed equipment and programs with the project plans and specifications to ensure that all required sequence of operation will be provided. Documentation for this review will include detailed program and graphic names and parameters for each program.
  2. Software simulation is done to verify that all sections of program code have been successfully debugged and shall operate according to the ASHRAE design standards. This shall be performed by simulating inputs such as temperatures, pressures, binary inputs to each section of code and/or function blocks and observe the actions of the programmed outputs. Documentation for this simulation shall include test description, simulated inputs, a record of outputs,

and a certification that the section of the program code performs the required tasks.

3. Database is downloaded to verify that the software has been correctly downloaded to the hardware modules. This shall be performed by observing that communication has been established with each module and the download is proceeding and after the completion of downloading observing that no errors have been reported. A report shall be provided indicating the date the software, was loaded and initials of the person performing loading.
4. Module communications routine test is performed to verify that the wires from each input device are correctly terminated at the local direct digital control units (LDDC) and supervisory direct digital control unit (SDDC) modules. This is performed by either opening or shorting the wires at each input device and observing the resultant change of state. The test form shall include the device name, device hardware address, the date of the test and initials of the individual performing the continuity test.
5. Input accuracy test is performed to calibrate the DDC reading to the actual value of the measured analog input. The test is performed by measuring the actual analog input with an agreed standard test equipment, such as digital thermometer, and calibrating the DDC reading to agree with this value. The test form shall include name of the point, the hardware address of the point, the actual value of the parameter read, the calibration of the BAS span and offset, and date and person performing the test.
6. Output continuity test routine performed to verify that the WI output devices are correctly terminated at the DDC module. The test is performed by activating each output at the DDC module and observing the resultant operation of the required field device. The test form shall include the device name, the device hardware address, date of the test and the initials of the individual performing the test.
7. Output accuracy test is performed to calibrate the DDC software to the actual analog operating ranges of the modulating control devices. The test is performed by adjusting each DDC analog output through its entire output range and observing the points at which the controlled device begins its stroke and at which controlled device ends its stroke. The test report shall include the name of the point, the hardware address of the point, the beginning and ending points of the controlled device stroke (actual spring ranges and normal positions for modulating valves and dampers), the date of the test and initials of the person performing the test.
8. Alarm/ Report test is performed to verify that all required alarm and report functions are operational and will report to the chosen devices.
  - a. The binary report test is performed by simulating the required alarm contact conditions at the DDC module digital input and observing that the corresponding alarm is annunciated at the correct devices.
9. The analog alarm test is performed by adjusting the alarm limits such that the actual sensor value is outside of the limits and observing that the corresponding alarm is annunciated at the correct devices.
10. The operator requested report test is performed by having the host operator request each report and observing that the correct report is displayed and/or printed.

11. Documentation for the tests shall include point name, report name, hardware address, hard copy of the alarm and report print out, the date of the test and initials of the individual performing the test.
12. The control loop tuning test is to verify that the software for the closed loop control functions operate correctly and the control loop is stable and maintain the set point. The test is performed by upsetting the loop (usually changing the set point) and observing that the controlled variable moves to the new set point without excessive cycling or delay. Documentation shall include point name, report name, hardware addresses, calibration parameters, i.e., proportional band, switching differential, etc., trend and graphic logs when printed, the date of test and the initials of the individual performing the test.
13. The sequence of operation routine is performed to verify that the controllers are programmed correctly and the sequence of operation is executed correctly. The test is performed by demonstrating all HVAC system operations properly through the complete sequence of operation like seasonal, occupied/ unoccupied, warm up, lead/ lag equipment operation. Demonstrate proper control system response to abnormal conditions by simulating these conditions. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties work. Documentation shall include name of the HVAC system, description of the sequence of operation and certification that the system operates correctly.
14. Any deviation from the control system design parameters, nature of each failure and corrective action taken during testing shall be documented in detail with the test results.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide up to 24 hours of training instruction for a group of up to 8 owner employees over a period of at least 4 days. Training to take place at the jobsite.
- B. Submit a training course schedule, syllabus and training materials 45 days prior to the start of the training. The training will be provided by qualified instructors to designated personnel in the adjustment, operation and maintenance of the installed system. Operation and Maintenance manual shall be used as primary instructional aid in the training. Training manuals shall be provided to each trainee. Two additional sets shall be delivered for archiving at the project site. Training manuals shall include an agenda, defined objective and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. A training day shall be of a maximum 8 hours and shall be normal working hours Monday through Friday. The training may be divided into various courses.
- C. The first course shall be taught at least one month prior to performance verification tests. Training shall be classroom, but have hands-on operation of similar controllers. The course to include as a minimum, following topics:
  1. Theory of operation.
  2. Hardware architecture.
  3. Operation of the system.
  4. Operator commands.
  5. Control sequence programming.
  6. Database entry.



7. Reports and logs.
  8. Alarm reports.
  9. Diagnostics.
- D. The second course shall be taught in the field, using the operating equipment. The course shall consist of hands-on training under the constant monitoring of the instructor. The course content shall be duplication of first course as applied to the installed system.
- E. The third course shall be taught in the field, approximately 6 months after the completion of all testing. The course shall be structured to discuss and answer questions concerning operation of the system.
- F. Maintenance Personnel Training: The maintenance course shall be taught at the project site, and shall include but not be limited to:
1. Physical layout of each piece of hardware.
  2. Troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.
  3. Repair Instructions.
  4. Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules e. calibration procedures.
- G. Refer to Section 017900, Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 250000

## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper building wire.
  - 2. Connectors and splices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PV: Photovoltaic.
- B. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- C. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. RoHS compliant.
  - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- E. Shield:
  - 1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. Ideal Industries, Inc.

4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
  1. Material: Copper.
  2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
  3. Termination: Crimp.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
  1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
  2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
  1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
  2. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.
- D. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.
- E. PV Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

#### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway.
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
    - a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring

diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

- D. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- E. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

#### B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
  - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
  - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
    - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
    - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
    - 3) Thermographic survey.
  - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
  - d. Inspect for correct identification.
  - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
  - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
  - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
  - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
4. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove

Kansas City, Missouri

---

box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

- a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
5. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
1. Procedures used.
  2. Results that comply with requirements.
  3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519



## SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backboards.
  - 2. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
  - 3. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
  - 4. Category 6a balanced twisted pair cable.
  - 5. Balanced twisted pair cabling hardware.
  - 6. RS-485 cabling.
  - 7. Low-voltage control cabling.
  - 8. Control-circuit conductors.
  - 9. Identification products.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.
- D. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency, RCDD, layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
  - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
  - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- E. RoHS compliant.

### 2.2 CATEGORY 5e BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 5e cable at frequencies up to 100 MHz.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
  - 2. Belden Inc.
  - 3. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
  - 4. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
  - 5. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.

6. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.

- C. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 5e cables.
- D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 24 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- F. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- G. Jacket: thermoplastic.

2.3 CATEGORY 6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. 3M.
  - 2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
  - 3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
  - 4. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
  - 5. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
- C. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.
- D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- F. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- G. Jacket: thermoplastic.

2.4 CATEGORY 6a BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. 3M.
  - 2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
  - 3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
  - 4. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.

5. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  6. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
  7. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
- C. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
  2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
  3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- F. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- G. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
1. Features:
    - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
    - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
    - c. Replaceable connectors.
    - d. 24 or 48 ports.
  2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
- H. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
  2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
  3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- I. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
  2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.

3. Standards:

- a. Category 5e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-2.
- b. Category 5e, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-3.
- c. Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-4.
- d. Category 6, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7.5.

4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

## 2.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Encore Wire Corporation.
  2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
  3. Service Wire Co.
  4. Southwire Company.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
  - 1. Outlet boxes for cables shall be no smaller than 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
  - 2. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
  - 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
  - 4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
  - 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
  - 6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.

10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

### 3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

### 3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.



- F. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- G. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
  - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Include the following:
    - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
      - 1) Test wells.
      - 2) Ground rods.
      - 3) Ground rings.

- 4)      Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

## 1.6      QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A.      Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1      SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A.      Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B.      Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.2      MANUFACTURERS

- A.      The following materials and products shall be domestically produced and manufactured in the United States:
  1.      Copper lugs and connections.

### 2.3      CONDUCTORS

- A.      Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B.      Bare Copper Conductors:
  1.      Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
  2.      Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
  3.      Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
  4.      Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  5.      Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  6.      Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  7.      Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C.      Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- J. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp. Rated for 600 A.
- K. Water Pipe Clamps:
  - 1. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

### 3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
  - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
    - b. Clamps.
    - c. Hangers.
    - d. Sockets.
    - e. Eye nuts.
    - f. Fasteners.
    - g. Anchors.
    - h. Saddles.
    - i. Brackets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
  - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
  - 2. Slotted support systems.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
  - 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
  2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
  3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
  4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Luminaires.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Projectors.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

### 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

### 2.3 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
  - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.



8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
      - 2) Hilti, Inc.
      - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
  2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
  5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
  6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 100 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 2. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 3. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 4. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

- 5. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 PAINTING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 5. Surface raceways.
  - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  - 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

Date: 02/2025  
M2430-01

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Source quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. Southwire Company.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    - d. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
    - e. Wheatland Tube Company.
  2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  4. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- B. Metal Fittings:
1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
  4. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

### 2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
  2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  3. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
  2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  5. Hubbell Incorporated.
  6. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  7. RACO; Hubbell.
  8. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
  9. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.

- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- K. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
  - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
- C. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Feeders: GRC.
  - 2. Branch Circuits: GRC.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- D. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- E. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- H. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- I. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.



- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

- V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- X. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- Y. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Z. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

## SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Round sleeves.
  - 2. Rectangular sleeves.
  - 3. Sleeve seal systems.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Pourable sealants.
  - 6. Foam sealants.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:
  - 1. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. Wall Sleeves, Cast Iron:
  - 1. Description: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.
- C. Pipe Sleeves, PVC:
  - 1. Description: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded Sleeves, PVC:

1. Description: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded Sleeves, PE or PP:

1. Description: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Round:

1. Description: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239-inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

## 2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:

1. Description:
  - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
    - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inches or with one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

## 2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Sustainability Criteria:

## 2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.
- B. Sustainability Criteria:

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
    - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
  2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
  4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
  1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- D. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
  1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
  2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Chiller System Upgrade  
Center For Behavioral Medicine Building  
Kansas City, Missouri

---

SECTION 260544, PAGE 5  
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR  
ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

END OF SECTION 260544

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Labels.
  - 2. Bands and tubes.
  - 3. Tapes and stencils.
  - 4. Tags.
  - 5. Signs.
  - 6. Cable ties.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.



- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

## 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
  - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
  - 4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
  - 5. Color for Neutral: White.
  - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
  - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Warning Label Colors:
  - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

- E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Black letters on a white field.

## 2.3 LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Brother International Corporation.
    - c. Marking Services, Inc.
    - d. Panduit Corp.
    - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
  - 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
    - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
    - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
    - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Marking Services, Inc.
    - c. Panduit Corp.

## 2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - c. Marking Services, Inc.
  - d. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. emedco.
    - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- C. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

## 2.6 TAGS

- A. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. Marking Services, Inc.
    - d. Panduit Corp.
    - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

## 2.7 SIGNS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. emedco.
    - d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
  - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
  - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
  - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. HellermannTyton.
  2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  3. Marking Services, Inc.
  4. Panduit Corp.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
  1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
  1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
  3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  5. Color: Black.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  2. "POWER."
  3. "UPS."
- L. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- M. Self-Adhesive Labels:
1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- N. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- P. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- Q. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.
- S. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE
- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

- C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters on 20-inch centers.
  - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: .
  - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
  - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  - 2. "POWER."
  - 3. "UPS."
- G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
  - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- J. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.
- K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- L. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- M. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- O. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
  1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power-transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- P. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- Q. Equipment Identification Labels:
  1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
  2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
  3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - c. Switchgear.
    - d. Switchboards.
    - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    - f. Substations.
    - g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    - h. Motor-control centers.
    - i. Enclosed switches.
    - j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - k. Enclosed controllers.
    - l. Variable-speed controllers.
    - m. Push-button stations.
    - n. Power-transfer equipment.
    - o. Contactors.
    - p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    - q. Battery-inverter units.



- r. Battery racks.
- s. Power-generating units.
- t. Monitoring and control equipment.
- u. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Fuses
  - 3. Nonfusible switches.
  - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 5. Enclosures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Include the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
    - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 240 or 600-V ac.
4. 1200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

## 2.4 FUSES

- A. Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: Dual element, time delay, 600 volt, UL Class RK1. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.
- B. Fuses 600 Amperes or Less: Dual element, time delay, 250 volt, UL Class RK 1. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.
- C. Provide three (3) spares of each size and type fuse.
- D. Provide enclosure for spare fuses.

## 2.5 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## 2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- C. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
1. Instantaneous trip.
  2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- F. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

- G. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- H. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- I. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  - 6. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
  - 7. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

## 2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

### 3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
  1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.



### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
    - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
    - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
    - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
    - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
    - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
      - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
        - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
      - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
        - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
    - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
    - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
    - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
  - 2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

F. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- d. Verify that the unit is clean.
- e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
- f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
  - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
    - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
  - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
    - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
- h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar

- connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
  - c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
  - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
  - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
    - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
  - f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
  - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
  - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
  - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
- 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 4. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and

- circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
  - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
  - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- G. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
  - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges in accordance the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

END OF SECTION 262816

## SECTION 284400 - REFRIGERANT DETECTION AND ALARM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Refrigerant detectors and sensors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies equipment labels, nameplates, and warning signs installed by this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For Refrigerant Detectors and Sensors: Include refrigerant sensing range in ppm, temperature and humidity range, alarm outputs, display range, furnished specialties, installation requirements, and electric power requirement.

B. Shop drawings.

C. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REFRIGERANT DETECTORS AND SENSORS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fixed Refrigerant Monitor:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ChillGard; brand of Mine Safety Appliances Co. (MSA).
  - b. Genesis International Inc.
  - c. Honeywell Analytics; Honeywell International, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Product Characteristics:

- a. Product Description: Factory tested, calibrated, and certified to continuously measure and display specific gas concentration and capable of indicating, alarming, and automatically activating ventilation system(s).
  - b. Product Reference Standards: ASHRAE 15.
  - c. HVAC Refrigerant(s) to Be Monitored: R-513A.
  - d. Range: 0 to 1000 ppm.
  - e. Sensitivity, Minimum Detectability at 10 ppm:
    - 1) Accuracy: 0 to 50 ppm; plus or minus 1 ppm. 51 to 1000 ppm; plus or minus 10 percent of reading.
    - 2) Repeatability: Plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.
    - 3) Response: Maximum 10 seconds per sample.
    - 4) Detection Level Set Points:
      - a) Detection Level 1: 100 ppm.
      - b) Detection Level 2: 650 ppm.
  - f. Maximum Power Input: 120 V(ac), 60 Hz, 75 W.
  - g. Notification Appliances:
    - 1) Horns: Comply with UL 464; electric-vibrating-polarized type, listed by a qualified testing agency with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns must produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dB(A-weighted), measured 10 ft from the horn.
    - 2) Visible Alarm Devices: Comply with UL 1971; three color xenon strobe lights, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The words "REFRIGERANT DETECTION" printed in minimum 1/2 inch high letters on the lens. Rated light output is 75 cd.
  - h. Air-Sampling Tubing:
    - 1) Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L.
4. Required Product Options:
- a. Number of Air-Sampling Points: 16.
  - b. Air-Sampling Point Inlet Filter: 0.10 micron filter element for each sampling point.
  - c. Air-Sampling Point Analog Output: 0 to 10 V(dc) into 2 k $\Omega$ , or 4 to 20 mA into 1 k $\Omega$  matched to sensor output.
  - d. Alarm Relays: Minimum 3 relays at a minimum of 5 A resistive load each.
  - e. Alarm Set Points: Displayed on front of meter and adjustable through keypad on front of meter.
  - f. Alarm Acknowledge Switch: Mount in the front panel of the monitor to stop audible and visual notification appliances, but alarm LED remains illuminated.
  - g. Alarm Manual Reset: Momentary-contact push-button in the front panel of the monitor stops audible and visual notification appliances, extinguishes alarm LED, and returns monitor to detection mode at current detection levels.
  - h. Display: Alphanumeric LCD, LED indicating lights for each detection level; acknowledge switch and test switch mounted on front panel; alarm status LEDs and service fault LEDs.
  - i. Audible Output: Minimum 75 dB(A-weighted) at 10 ft.

- j. Visible Output: Strobe light.
  - k. Sensor Analog Output: 0 to 10 V(dc) into 2 k $\Omega$ , or 4 to 20 mA into 1 k $\Omega$ .
  - l. Serial Output: TIA-232 or TIA-485 compatible with HVAC controls.
  - m. Enclosure: UL 50E, Type 1, with locking quarter-turn latch and key.
5. Sequence of Operation:
- a. Comply with ASHRAE 15 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:
- 1. Refrigerant Detection and Alarm Drawings, Diagrams, and Supporting Documents:
    - a. Plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details to other Work.
    - b. Machinery-room layout, showing location of monitoring devices and air-sampling tubing with filter/inlet locations in relation to refrigerant equipment.
    - c. Air-Sampling Tubing: Size, routing, and termination including elevation above finished floor.
    - d. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Installation Techniques:
- 1. Install air-sampling inlets, or diffusion-type monitors in pits, tunnels, or trenches in machinery room that are accessible to personnel.
  - 2. Floor mount diffusion-type monitors, sensor/transmitters, or air-sampling inlets on slotted channel frame 12 to 18 inch above the floor in a location near the refrigerant source or between the refrigerant source and the ventilation duct inlet.
  - 3. Air-Sampling Multipoint Monitors:
    - a. Wall mount air-sampling multipoint monitors with top of unit 60 inch above finished floor.
    - b. Run air-sampling tubing from monitor to air-sampling point, in size as required by monitor manufacturer. Install tubing with maximum unsupported length of 36 inch, for tubing exposed to view. Terminate air-sampling tubing at sampling point with filter recommended by monitor manufacturer.
    - c. Install air-sampling tubing with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of tubing and movement of equipment.
    - d. Purge air-sampling tubing with dry, oil-free compressed air before connecting to monitor.

- e. Number-code or color-code air-sampling tubing for future identification and service of air-sampling multipoint monitors.
- f. Extend air-sampling tubing from exhaust part of multipoint monitors to outside.
- 4. Signs, Labels, and Nameplates:
  - a. Install warning signs, labels, and nameplates to identify refrigerant detection devices in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Equipment."
  - b. Place warning signs inside and outside each door to the refrigeration equipment room. Sample wording: "AUDIBLE AND VISUAL ALARM SOUNDING INDICATES REFRIGERANT DETECTION - ENTRY REQUIRES SCBA."
- 5. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install at each entry door to refrigeration equipment room, and position not less than 6 inch below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- 6. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm horn at each entry door to refrigeration equipment room, and position at least 6 inch below the ceiling.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform manufacturer's recommended tests and inspections.
  - 2. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and electrical connections for compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  - 4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
    - a. Test procedures used.
    - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
    - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
  - 1. Refrigerant detection and alarm equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for Field Quality-Control Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at Project site.



3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. After installation, protect refrigerant detection and alarm equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 284400

## SECTION 284621 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
  - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
  - 3. System smoke detectors.
  - 4. Nonsystem smoke detectors.
  - 5. Heat detectors.
  - 6. Notification appliances.
  - 7. Device guards.
  - 8. Magnetic door holders.
  - 9. Remote annunciator.Graphic annunciator.
  - 10. Addressable interface device.
  - 11. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
  - 12. Network communications.
  - 13. System printer.
- B. Related Requirements:

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within the airflow range of the air-sampling detector.
12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
  - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
  - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
  - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
  - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
  - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
  - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.

2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
    - d. Riser diagram.
    - e. Device addresses.
    - f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
    - g. Record copy of site-specific software.
    - h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
      - 1) Equipment tested.
      - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
    - i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
    - j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
  1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
  2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
  3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
  4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
  5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamper-proofed components.
  6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
  7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

#### 1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN

SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EXISTING FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM TO BE MODIFIED

- A. Basis for Pricing: Siemens MXL
  - 1. Contact Chris Foster @ (913) 915-7216.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components must be compatible with, and operate as extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

### 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.3 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
  - 1. Manual stations.
  - 2. Heat detectors.
  - 3. Smoke detectors.
  - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
  - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.

2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
10. Record events in the system memory.
11. Record events by the system printer.
12. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
3. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
10. Voice signal amplifier failure.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Record the event on system printer.
4. After a time delay of 200 seconds <Insert time delay>, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Transmit system status to building management system.
6. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

## 2.4 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
    - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
    - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
    - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
    - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
  2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
  3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
  2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- C. Signaling-Line Circuits:
1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A or Class B.
  2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
  3. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each Class B signaling-line circuit and no more than 100 addressable devices on each Class A signaling-line circuit.
  4. Serial Interfaces:
    - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
    - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
    - c. One USB port for PC configuration.
    - d. One RS 232 port for VESDA HLI connection.
    - e. One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.
- D. Retain "Smoke-Alarm Verification" Paragraph below for systems with smoke-alarm verification. Alarm verification is generally not recommended for duct smoke detectors.



E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

F. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. The alarm signal shall have an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at 5 foot above floor.
3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

G. Elevator Recall:

1. Elevator recall shall be initiated only by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:
  - a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
  - b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
  - c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
2. Elevator controller shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors are activated.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
  - a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

H. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

- K. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided in a separate cabinet located in the fire command center
  - 1. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711.
    - a. Allow the application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
    - b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
    - c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
    - d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
  - 2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
  - 3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
- L. "Primary Power" Paragraph below is for two-wire supply; revise if three-wire supply or an external dc supply is provided.
- M. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
  - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- N. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
  - 1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
- O. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

## 2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass, plastic-rod or pull-lever type; with addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

## 2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

### A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
  - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for **15 or 20 deg F** per minute.
  - b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at **135 or 155 deg F**.
  - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
  - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

### B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a. Primary status.
  - b. Device type.
  - c. Present average value.
  - d. Present sensitivity selected.
  - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

### C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a. Primary status.
  - b. Device type.
  - c. Present average value.
  - d. Present sensitivity selected.
  - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

## 2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
  1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of **135 deg F** or a rate of rise that exceeds **15 deg F** per minute unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting for explosion-proof, otherwise Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
  2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of **190 deg F**.
  1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting for explosion-proof, otherwise Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
  2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

## 2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum **1-inch**-high letters on the lens.
  1. Rated Light Output:
    - a. Wall mounted: 15/30/75/110/135/185 cd, selectable in the field. The full range may be achieved with several models.
    - b. Ceiling mounted: 15/30/75/95/115/177 cd, selectable in the field. The full range may be achieved with several models.
  2. Mounting: As indicated.
  3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
  4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
  5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
  6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red for wall mount and white for ceiling mount.
- C. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:
  1. Comply with UL 1480.
  2. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
  3. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
  4. Low-Range Units: Rated 1/8 to 2 W.
  5. Mounting: Flush or semirecessed for low-range units and surface mounted for high-range units.
  6. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.
- D. Exit Marking Audible Notification Appliance:
  1. Exit marking audible notification appliances shall meet the audibility requirements in NFPA 72.
  2. Provide an exit marking audible voice zone for notification appliances at the entrance to all building exits.

## 2.9 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
  1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop **25-lbf** holding force.
  2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

4. Rating: 120-V ac.

- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

## 2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

## 2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

- C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

- D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.
2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.
3. Retain one of two transmitter articles below if Project requires alarm and transmission of alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm receiving station or another remote location.

## 2.12 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

- B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
  - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
  - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
  - 3. Retain one of two "Equipment Mounting" paragraphs below. Coordinate with Drawings and Sections specifying vibration and seismic controls. Retain or insert amount of required deflection.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor.
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than **78 inches** above the finished floor.
- D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
  - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within **60 inches** of the exit doorway.
  - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
  - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between **42 inches** and **48 inches** above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed **30 feet**.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than **36 inches** from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than **12 inches** from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

F. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than **36 inches** long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

H. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.

I. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

J. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install wall-mounted devices not less than **6 inches** below the ceiling. In finished spaces, install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

K. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install devices adjacent to each alarm speaker or speaker horn and install wall-mounted devices at least **6 inches** below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways shall be installed in EMT painted red enamel.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.



1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than **36 inches** from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
  1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
  2. Magnetically held-open doors.
  3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
  4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
  5. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
  6. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
  7. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
  8. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
  3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
  4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

### 3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

### 3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 284621